

UC-NRLF



B 4 703 105



LIBRARY SCHOOL





TECHNICAL TERMS USED IN  
BIBLIOGRAPHIES AND BY THE  
BOOK AND PRINTING TRADES.



# TECHNICAL TERMS

USED IN

BIBLIOGRAPHIES AND BY THE  
BOOK AND PRINTING  
TRADES

BY

AXEL MOTH

(FORMING A SUPPLEMENT TO F. K. WALTER'S  
ABBREVIATIONS AND TECHNICAL TERMS USED  
IN BOOK CATALOGS AND IN BIBLIOGRAPHIES.)

BOSTON  
THE BOSTON BOOK COMPANY  
1915

LIBRARY SCHOOL

Portions of this Compilation  
have been published in The  
Bulletin of Bibliography  
during 1912 to 1915.

*The Riverdale Press, Brookline, Mass., U. S. A.*



## PREFACE

The present publication forms part of a more extensive unpublished piece of work undertaken a number of years ago, and will now serve as a supplement to F. K. Walter's "Abbreviations and Technical Terms used in Book Catalogues and Bibliographies," published in Boston in 1912.

The original manuscript was planned somewhat differently, and included library terms, now published separately. Changes in the arrangement were made necessary in order to make it uniform with the work it now supplements. Terms already in Mr. Walter's work, are, with a few exceptions, omitted here.

In the compilation numerous works on bibliography, printing, and binding have been consulted, as well as periodicals relating to these subjects.

Several foreign librarians have given me their kind assistance in cases where I was unable to find the terms. Thus a number of Dutch terms were supplied by Dr. H. Greve and Mr. R. van der Meulen, Italian by Dr. Eugenio Rossi, Spanish by Mrs. Figarola Caneda, and Swedish by Dr. Isak Collijn.

Mr. F. K. Walter, who is the compiler of the Latin list, a field left untouched by me,

has given valuable assistance in the final preparation of the work by contributions, especially of French and German abbreviations and terms. To him and to the above mentioned librarians I hereby express my sincere thanks. Their contributions have added to what there is of value in the work. For its shortcomings I am solely responsible.

# CONTENTS

	PAGE
PREFACE.....	v
ENGLISH TERMS with equivalents in Danish, Dutch, French, Italian, Spanish, Swedish . . .	1
DANISH TERMS.....	87
DUTCH TERMS.....	106
FRENCH TERMS.....	126
GERMAN TERMS.....	151
ITALIAN TERMS.....	176
LATIN TERMS.....	200
SPANISH TERMS.....	227
SWEDISH TERMS.....	245

#### ABBREVIATIONS USED

**b.** bibliography;—**bb.** bookbinding;—**bo.** book-trade;—**e.** engraving;—**pa.** paper;—*pl.* plural;—**pr.** printing;—*Stand. Dict.* Standard Dictionary of the English Language;—*Webster.* Webster's International Dictionary of the English Language.

# ENGLISH

## A

### **abstract or summary or synopsis.**

*Dan.* Kompendium; *Du.* kort begrip, overzicht; *compendium*; *Fr.* abrégé; sommaire; *Ger.* Kompendium; *It.* compendio, sommario; *Sp.* compendio, resumen; *Sw.* kompendium.

### **acrostic.**

*Dan.* Navnedigt, Akrostichon; *Du.* naam-dicht; *Fr.* acrostiche; *Ger.* Namenge-dicht; *It.* acrostico; *Sp.* poema acróstico; *Sw.* namndikt, akrostikon.

### **act.** Part of a play.

*Dan.* Akt; *Du.* bedrijf; *Fr.* acte; *Ger.* Aufzug; *It.* atto; *Sp.* acto; *Sw.* akt.

### **advance sheets or early copies. (bo.)** Sample sheets of a book, issued in advance as an advertisement.

*Dan.* Udhængsark; *Du.* schoone bladen; *Fr.* bonnes feuilles, feuilles d'auteur; *Ger.* Aushängebogen; *It.* fogli impaginati; *Sp.* hojas de autor; *Sw.* reentryckt ark.

### **advertisement.**

*Dan.* Avertissement; *Du.* advertentie, aankondiging; *Fr.* annonce; *Ger.* Inserat, Anzeige, Annonce; *It.* annunzio; *Sp.* aviso; *Sw.* annons.

**all published or no more published. (b.)**

*Dan.* mere udkom ikke; *Du.* alles wat verscheen; *Fr.* tout ce qui a paru; *Ger.* soweit erschienen; *It.* fin qui; non si é pubblicato altro; *Sp.* todo publicado; *Sw.* allt utgifvet.

**alliteration.** The repetition of the same letter at the beginning of two or more words immediately succeeding each other, or at short intervals. *Webster.*

*Dan.* Bogstavrim; *Du.* stafrijm; *Fr.* allitération; *Ger.* Stabreim; *It.* alliterazione; *Sp.* aliteración; *Sw.* stafrim, alliteration.

**also under the title. (b.)**

*Dan.* ogsaa med Titel; *Du.* ook onder den titel; *Fr.* aussi sous le titre; *Ger.* auch unter dem Titel; *It.* anche sotto il titolo; *Sp.* también con el título; *Sw.* också med titel, äfven med titel.

**annotation.** A remark, note or commentary on some passage of a book, intended to illustrate its meaning. *Webster.*

*Dan.* Anmærkning; *Du.* aantekening; *Fr.* annotation; *Ger.* Anmerkung; *It.* annotazione; *Sp.* anotación; *Sw.* anmärkning.

**annotator or commentator.**

*Dan.* Kommentator, Fortolker; *Du.* aantekenaar; *Fr.* annotateur, commentateur; *Ger.* Erläuterer, Kommentator; *It.* annotatore, commentatore; *Sp.* anotador, comentador; *Sw.* anmärkare, utläggare, kommentator.

**annual or yearly.**

*Dan.* aarlig; *Du.* jaarlijksch; *Fr.* annuel;  
*Ger.* jährlich; *It.* annuale; *Sp.* anual;  
*Sw.* årlig.

**annual report. See report, annual.****appendix or supplement.**

*Dan.* Bilag, Tillæg, Supplement; *Du.*  
 aanhangsel, bijvoegsel; *Fr.* appendice,  
 supplément; *Ger.* Anhang, Beilage, Er-  
 gänzung, Nachtrag; *It.* appendice, sup-  
 plemento; *Sp.* apendice, suplemento;  
*Sw.* bihang, supplement, tillägg.

**approval, on. (bo.)**

*Dan.* til Eftersyn; *Du.* op zicht, zichtzen-  
 ding; *Fr.* à l'examen; sous condition;  
*Ger.* zur Ansicht, Ansichtssendung; *It.*  
 sotto condizione; *Sp.* condicionalmente,  
 en comisi6n; *Sw.* till påseende, till  
 benäget påseende.

**art of printing.**

*Dan.* Bogtrykkerkunst; *Du.* boekdruk-  
 kunst; *Fr.* art typographique; *Ger.*  
 Buchdruckerkunst; *It.* arte dello stam-  
 pare; *Sp.* arte de la imprenta; *Sw.* bok-  
 tryckarkonst.

**at the author's expense or privately printed.  
(bo.)**

*Dan.* paa eget Forlag, trykt som Manu-  
 skript; *Du.* voor rekening van den schrij-  
 ver, privaaf uitgaaf; *Fr.* aux frais de  
 l'auteur; *Ger.* Selbstverlag des Verfas-  
 sers, Privatdruck; *It.* a spese dell'  
 autore; *Sp.* por cuenta del autor; *Sw.*  
 på eget förlag.

**auction.** *See book auction.*

**author.**

*Dan.* Forfatter; *Du.* auteur, schrijver;  
*Fr.* auteur; *Ger.* Verfasser, Schrift-  
steller; *It.* autore; *Sp.* autor; *Sw.* för-  
fattare.

**author's expense, at the.** *See at the author's  
expense.*

**awarded a prize.**

*Dan.* prisbelønnet, *Du.* bekroond; *Fr.*  
couronné; *Ger.* gekrönt; *It.* premiato;  
*Sp.* premiado; *Sw.* prisbelönt.

**B**

**back, to. (bb.)** To prepare the back of a book  
with glue, etc. *Webster.*

*Dan.* sætte Ryg i en Bog; *Du.* den rug  
van een boek maken; *Fr.* endosser;  
*Ger.* mit Rücken versehen; *It.* indossare;  
*Sp.* enlomar; *Sw.* förse med rygg.

**back of a book. (bb.)**

*Dan.* Bogryg; *Du.* rug van een boek; *Fr.*  
dos d'un livre; *Ger.* Rücken eines Buches;  
*It.* dorso; costola, schiena; *Sp.* lomo de  
un libro; *Sw.* bokrygg.

**back, loose. (bb.)**

*Dan.* lös Ryg; *Du.* losse rug, vrije rug;  
*Fr.* dos brisé, dos souple, reliure à l'alle-  
mande; *Ger.* loser Rücken; *It.* legatura  
flessibile; *Sp.* lomo hueco; *Sw.* lös rygg.

**back, spring. (bb.)**

*Dan.* Knepryg; *Du.* veerende rug; *Fr.*  
dos à ressort; *Ger.* Sprungrücken; *It.*



dorso a scatto; *Sp.* lomo de resorte;  
*Sw.* fjäderrygg.

**back, tight. (bb.)**

*Dan.* fast Ryg; *Du.* vaste rug; *Fr.* dos rigide, dos adhèrent, dos ferme; *Ger.* fester Rücken; *It.* dorso rigido; *Sp.* lomo rígido; *Sw.* fast rygg.

**backing. (bb.)** Preparing of the back of a book with glue, etc. *Webster.*

*Dan.* Bogrygs Tildannelse; *Du.* het maken van den rug; *Fr.* endossure; *Ger.* Rückenbildung; *It.* indossatura; *Sp.* enlomado; *Sw.* bokryggs förfärdigande.

**bands, raised. (bb.)** The cords upon which the sheets of a volume are sewn. If the cords are not imbedded in the back of the sheets and thus show as ridges, they are called raised bands.

*Dan.* ophøjede Bind; *Du.* ribbenband; *Fr.* nerfs, nervures; *Ger.* erhabene Bünde; *It.* correggiuole; *Sp.* nervios; *Sw.* upphöjda bind, höga bind.

**bastard-title or half-title or fly-title. (b.)**

A short title-page preceding the regular full title-page. *Webster.*

*Dan.* Smudstitel, Halvtitel; *Du.* Fransche titel, voor-de-handsche titel; *Fr.* faux-titre; *Ger.* Schmutztitel, Vorsatztitel; *It.* titolo falso, frontispizio falso, frontispizio morto, occhietto; *Sp.* falso frontis, falsa portada; *Sw.* smutstitel.

**battered letter. (pr.)** *See* letter, battered.

**Bible.**

*Dan.* Bibel; *Du.* Bijbel; *Fr.* Bible; *Ger.* Bibel; *It.* Bibbia; *Sp.* Biblia; *Sw.* Bibel.

**bibliomaniac.**

*Dan.* Biblioman; *Du.* bibliomaan; boekengek; *Fr.* bibliomane; *Ger.* Biblioman, Büchernarr; *It.* bibliómano; *Sp.* bibliomano; *Sw.* biblioman.

**bibliophile.**

*Dan.* Bogelsker; *Du.* boekenliefhebber; *Fr.* bibliophile; *Ger.* Bücherfreund; *It.* bibliófilo; *Sp.* bibliófilo; *Sw.* bibliofil.

**bid on a book.**

*Dan.* byde paa en Bog; *Du.* bieden op een boek; *Fr.* mettre une enchère sur un livre; *Ger.* für ein Buch offeriren; *It.* incantare su di un libro; *Sp.* ofrecer en un libro; *Sw.* bjuda på en bok.

**bi-monthly.** Occurring once in two months.  
*Webster.*

*Dan.* hver anden Maaned; *Du.* tweemaandelijksch; *Fr.* paraissant tous les deux mois; *Ger.* zweimonatlich; *It.* bimestrale; *Sp.* bimestral; *Sw.* hvar annan månad.

**bind, to. (bb.)**

*Dan.* indbinde; *Du.* inbinden; *Fr.* relier; *Ger.* einbinden; *It.* legare; *Sp.* encuadernar; *Sw.* binda in.

**binder or bookbinder.**

*Dan.* Bogbinder; *Du.* boekbinder; *Fr.* relieur; *Ger.* Buchbinder; *It.* legatore

di libri; *Sp.* encuadernador; *Sw.* bokbindare.

**binder's title.**

*Dan.* Rygtitel; *Du.* boekbinderstitel, rugtitel; *Fr.* titre du relieur; *Ger.* Rücken-titel; *It.* titolo del legatore; *Sp.* título del encuadernador; *Sw.* rygtitel.

**bindery or bookbinder shop.**

*Dan.* Bogbinderi; *Du.* boekbinderij; *Fr.* atelier de relieur; *Ger.* Buchbinderei; *It.* legatoria; *Sp.* taller de encuadernación; *Sw.* bokbinderi.

**binding.**

*Dan.* Indbinding; *Du.* band; *Fr.* reliure; *Ger.* Einband; *It.* legatura; *Sp.* encuadernación; *Sw.* inbinding.

**binding, worn.**

*Dan.* slidt Bind; *Du.* versleten band; *Fr.* reliure fatiguée; *Ger.* abgenützter Einband; *It.* legatura logora; *Sp.* encuadernación muy usada; *Sw.* sliten inbinding.

**binding in boards. See boards, in.**

**black letter. (pr.)** The old English or modern Gothic letter in which the early English books were printed.

*Dan.* gammelt engelsk Frakturbogstav; *Du.* Duitsche letter; *Fr.* lettre de forme, lettre flamande; *Ger.* altenglischer Buchstabe; *It.* carattere gotico; *Sp.* letra de tortis; *Sw.* gammal engelsk frakturstil.

**blacks. (pr.)** A space, quadrat or piece of furniture which rises and is imprinted on the sheet.

*Dan.* Spis; *Du.* zwarte vlekken; *Fr.* espace montée à l'impression; *Ger.* Spiess; *It.* spazi; *Sw.* spis.

**blank book.** See **book, blank.**

**bleed, to. (bb.)** To cut into the printed part of a book in trimming. *Stand. Dict.*

*Dan.* skære en Bog ned saa meget at Teksten lider; *Du.* afsnijden met tekstverminking; *Ger.* mit Textverlust beschneiden; *It.* smarginare; *Sp.* cortar de modo que supra lo impreso; *Sw.* skära i stil.

**blind blocking.** See **blind tooling.**

**blind tooling or blind blocking. (bb.)**

*Dan.* Blindtryk; *Du.* blinddruk op banden; *Fr.* fers à froid, ornements à froid; *Ger.* Blindpressung, Blinddruck; *It.* ornamenti a secco; *Sp.* estampadura en seco; *Sw.* blindtryck.

**block-book. (b.)** A book printed from engraved blocks of wood. *Webster.*

*Dan.* Blokbog; *Du.* houtblokdruk; *Fr.* livre xylographique; *Ger.* Holztafel-druck, Blockbuch; *It.* libro xilografico; *Sp.* libro xilografico; *Sw.* blockbok.

**blotting paper.**

*Dan.* Klatpapir, Trækpapir; *Du.* vloei-papier; *Fr.* papier buvard; *Ger.* Lösch-papier; *It.* carta sugante, carta asciugante; *Sp.* papel secante; *Sw.* läskpapper.

**boards. (bb.)** Pasteboard sides for a book cover. *Webster.*

*Dan.* Pappermer; *Du.* kartonnenband; *Fr.* plats de carton; *Ger.* Pappdeckel; *It.* piatti in cartone; *Sp.* tapas de cartón; *Sw.* papp-pärmar.

**boards, in. (bb.)** A book with pasteboard covers.

*Dan.* stifthæftet; *Du.* gecartonneerd; *Fr.* cartonné; *Ger.* kartonniert, steif-broschiert; *It.* incartonato, cartonato; *Sp.* encartonado; *Sw.* styfhäftad, kartonnerad.

**boards, wooden. (bb.)**

*Dan.* Træbogpermer; *Du.* houtband; *Fr.* plats de bois; *Ger.* Holzdeckel; *It.* piatti in legno; *Sp.* tapas de madera; *Sw.* träpärmar.

**bodkin, (pr.)** A sharp pointed instrument for picking type from a form in correcting. *Stand. Dict.*

*Dan.* Aal; *Du.* correctie-els; *Fr.* pointe; *Ger.* Ahle; *It.* lesina; *Sp.* punzón, punta; *Sw.* ål.

**body type. (pr.)** The type ordinarily used.

*Dan.* Brödskrift, Værkskrift; *Du.* brood-letters; *Fr.* caractères ordinaires; *Ger.* Brotschriften; *It.* tipi comuni; *Sp.* letra usual; *Sw.* vanlig tryckstil.

**bold faced type.** *See type, bold faced.*

**book.**

*Dan.* Bog; *Du.* boek; *Fr.* livre; *Ger.* Buch; *It.* libro; *Sp.* libro; *Sw.* bok.

**book, blank.**

*Dan.* ubeskrevet Bog, Skrivebog; *Du.* onbeschreven boek; *Fr.* livre blanc; *Ger.* unbeschriebenes Buch; *It.* falso volume, libro bianco; *Sp.* libro en blanco; *Sw.* skriffbok.

**book, secondhand.**

*Dan.* brugt Bog; *Du.* tweedehandsch boek; *Fr.* livre d'occasion; *Ger.* antiquarisches Buch; *It.* libro d'occasione; *Sp.* libro de segunda mano; libro de ocasión, libro de lance; *Sw.* använd bok.

**book of hours.** A Roman Catholic prayer-book containing prayers to be repeated at stated times of the day. *Webster.*

*Dan.* Tidebog; *Du.* getijdenboek, getijboek; *Fr.* livre d'heures, paire d'heures, heures; *Ger.* Stundengebete; *It.* libro delle ore; *Sp.* libro de horas; *Sw.* horarium.

**book in quires.** *See book in sheets.*

**book in sheets or book in quires. (bo.)** A book not folded or bound. *Amer. Dict. of Pr.*

*Dan.* Bog i Materie; *Du.* boek in losse bladen; *Fr.* livre en feuilles; *Ger.* rohes Exemplar; *It.* libro in fogli; *Sp.* libro en rama; *Sw.* bok i exemplar, ohäftad bok.

**book-auction.**

*Dan.* Bogauktion; *Du.* openbare boekverkoop, boekenveiling; *Fr.* vente publique de livres; *Ger.* Bücher-Versteigerung; *It.* asta libraria, vendita di

libri all' asta; *Sp.* remate de libros, sub-  
asta de libros; *Sw.* bokauktion.

**bookbinder.** See **binder.**

**bookbinder shop.** See **bindery.**

**book collector.**

*Dan.* Bogsamler; *Du.* boekenverzamelaar;  
*Fr.* collectionneur de livres; *Ger.* Bücher-  
sammler; *It.* amatore di libri, collettore  
di libri; *Sp.* colector de libros; *Sw.*  
boksamlare.

**book-compositor.** (**pr.**)

*Dan.* Værksætter; *Du.* boekzetter; *Fr.*  
compositeur de livre; *Ger.* Werksetzer;  
*It.* compositore; *Sp.* cajista de libros.

**book-cover.** See **cover.**

**bookdealer.** See **bookseller.**

**book-fair.**

*Dan.* Boghandlermesse; *Du.* boekhandel-  
kermes; *Fr.* foire de librairie; *Ger.* Buch-  
händlermesse; *It.* fiera di libri; *Sp.*  
feria de libros; *Sw.* bokhandlaremess.

**book-mark.** Any object, as a ribbon, to be  
placed between or on the leaves of a  
book to mark a place for ready reference.  
*Stand. Dict.*

*Dan.* Bogmærke; *Du.* boekenlegger,  
leeswijzer; *Fr.* signet; *Ger.* Buchzeichen,  
Zeichenbändchen; *It.* segno; *Sp.* marca-  
dor; *Sw.* bokmärke.

**bookplate or ex-libris.** An engraved label,  
placed on or in a book to indicate  
ownership or proper place in a library.  
*Stand. Dict.*

*Dan.* Bogplade; *Du.* boekmerk, boekmerkteecken; *Fr.* ex libris; *Ger.* Bücherzeichen, ex libris; *It.* ex libris; *Sp.* ex libris; *Sw.* bokägarmärke.

**bookseller or bookdealer.**

*Dan.* Boghandler; *Du.* boekhandelaar; *Fr.* libraire; *Gr.* Buchhändler; *It.* libraio; *Sp.* librero; *Sw.* bokhandlare.

**bookseller, secondhand.**

*Dan.* Antikvarboghandler; *Du.* tweedehands boekhandelaar; *Fr.* bouquiniste, antiquaire; *Ger.* Antiquar, Büchertrödler; *It.* venditore di libri vecchi; *Sp.* vendedor de libros usados; *Sw.* antikvarbokhandlare.

**bookseller-catalogue.**

*Dan.* Boghandlerkatalog; *Du.* boekhandelaarscatalogus; *Fr.* catalogue de librairie; *Ger.* Buchhändlerkatalog; *It.* catalogo di libraio; *Sp.* catálogo de librero; *Sw.* bokhandlarekatalog.

**bookstore.**

*Dan.* Boghandel, Boglade; *Du.* boekwinkel; *Fr.* librairie; *Ger.* Buchhandlung, Buchladen; *It.* libreria; *Sp.* librería; *Sw.* bokhandel, boklåda.

**booktrade.**

*Dan.* Boghandel; *Du.* boekhandel; *Fr.* commerce de livres; *Ger.* Buchhandlung, Buchhandel; *It.* commercio di libri; *Sp.* comercio de libros; *Sw.* bokhandel.



**book-work.** (*pr.*) Work on books and pamphlets, as distinguished from job-work or newspaper work. *Stand. Dict.*  
*Dan.* Bogtryk, Værkarbejd; *Du.* boekwerk; *Fr.* composition de livre; *Ger.* Werksatz; *It.* composizione di libri; *Sp.* composición de libros; *Sw.* boktryck.

**bookworm.** The larva of an insect destructive to books. *Stand. Dict.*

*Dan.* Bogorm; *Du.* boekworm; *Fr.* ptilin; *Ger.* Bücherwurm; *It.* tarlo, tignuola; *Sp.* polilla que roe los libros; *Sw.* bokmal.

**border or margin.**

*Dan.* Rand, Margen; *Du.* rand; *Fr.* marge; *Ger.* Rand; *It.* margine; *Sp.* margen, orilla; *Sw.* rand.

**border, mourning.** See **mourning border.**

**bosses.** Protuberant metal ornaments on the boards of a book.

*Dan.* Metalbeslag; *Du.* metaalbeslag; *Fr.* ferrures; *Ger.* Metallbesläge; *It.* ferratura sulla legatura; *Sp.* ornamentos metálicos en los costados de la pasta para resguardarla; *Sw.* metallbeslag.

**bottom of a page.** The blank space at the foot of a page.

*Dan.* Underslag; *Du.* voet van een bladzijde; *Fr.* bas d'une page; *Ger.* Unterschlag; *It.* calce; *Sp.* pie de una página; *Sw.* underslag.

**bottom-line.** Last line on the page, preceding the direction-line.

*Dan.* Slutningslinie; *Du.* slotregel; *Fr.* ligne inférieure; *Ger.* Schlusslinie, Grundlinie; *It.* linea di fondo; *Sp.* línea del pie de la página; *Sw.* sluttrad.

**bound.**

*Dan.* indbunden; *Du.* gebonden; *Fr.* relié; *Ger.* eingebunden; *It.* legato; *Sp.* encuadernado; *Sw.* inbunden.

**box in, to. (pr.)** To place rules around a page.

*Dan.* indramme med Linier; *Du.* omlijsten; *Fr.* encadrer avec des filets; *Ger.* einrahmen mit Linien; *It.* incorniciare, inquadrare; *Sp.* encuadrar con reglas, orlar; *Sw.* inrama med linjer.

**brackets or squares. [ ]**

*Dan.* Klammer; *Du.* haken; *Fr.* crochets carrés; *Ger.* eckige Klammer; *It.* parentesi quadre; *Sp.* paréntesis angulares, corchetes; *Sw.* klammer, vinkelparentes.

**broadside.** A sheet of paper printed on one side only.

*Dan.* Etbladstryk; *Du.* éénblad-druk; *Fr.* feuille de papier imprimée d'un seul côté; *Ger.* Einblattdruck; *It.* foglio di carta stampato solamente da una parte; *Sp.* hoja suelta impresa en una sola cara; *Sw.* ettbladstryck.

**brushproof.**

*Dan.* Börsteftræk; *Du.* proefblad met den borstel getrokken; *Fr.* épreuve à la brosse; *Ger.* Bürstenabzug, Abklatsch; *It.* bozza col rullo; *Sp.* prueba sacada con escobilla.

## C

**calendering.** (pa.) Making paper smooth and glossy. *Webster.*

*Dan.* Glitning; *Du.* satineering; *Fr.* satinage; *Ger.* Satinieren; *It.* satinatura; *Sp.* satinación; *Sw.* satinering.

**calf leather.**

*Dan.* Kalveskind; *Du.* kalfsleer; *Fr.* peau de veau; *Ger.* Kalbleder; *It.* vitello; *Sp.* becerrillo, vitela; *Sw.* kalfskinn.

**calico.**

*Dan.* Kaliko, Bogbinderlærred; *Du.* katoen; *Fr.* percaline, calicot; *Ger.* Kaliko, Perkal; *It.* percallina; *Sp.* percal, percalina; *Sw.* kalikå.

**cancel.** A leaf or part of any printed matter or work suppressed or stricken out, also any printed matter substituted for that stricken out.

*Dan.* omtrykt Blad; *Du.* verbeterblad; *Fr.* feuillet refait, carton refait, défet; *Ger.* Auswechselblatt, Answurfbogen, Karton, Umdruckblatt; *It.* foglietto ristampato a cagione di qualche errore; *Sp.* cartón, cuartilla; *Sw.* kartong.

**canceled.** (e.) crossed out or obliterated.

*Dan.* overströget; *Du.* doorgeschrapt; *Fr.* biffé; *Ger.* durchgestrichen; *It.* biffato; *Sp.* borrado; *Sw.* utstruket.

**capital letter.** *See* letter, capital.

**capitals, small. (pr.)** Letters made in imitation of capitals, but of smaller size. *Stand. Dict.*

*Dan.* Kapitelker, smaa Kapitaler; *Du.* kleine kapitalen; *Fr.* petites capitales; *Ger.* Kapitälchen; *It.* maiuscoletti; *Sp.* versalitas; *Sw.* kapitälér.

**case.**

*Dan.* Foderal; *Du.* foedraal; *Fr.* étui; *Ger.* Futteral; *It.* custodia, busta; *Sp.* caja; *Sw.* fodral.

**catchword.** The word placed at the bottom of each page, under the last line, which is to be printed as the first word on the following page. *Webster.*

*Dan.* Kustos; *Du.* bladwachter, custode; *Fr.* réclame; *Ger.* Kustode, Eckwortkustode, Blattweiser, Blatthüter; *It.* richiamo; *Sp.* reclamo; *Sw.* kustod.

**cento.** A composition formed by verses or passages from different authors, arranged in a new order. *Webster.*

*Dan.* Flikkeværk; *Du.* dichtstuk samengesteld uit de werken van andere dichters; *Fr.* centon; *Ger.* Flickgedicht; *It.* centone; *Sp.* centón; *Sw.* dikt sammanplockad af verser från flere författare.

**chapbook.** A small book carried about for sale by hawkers. *Webster.*

*Dan.* Flyveskrift solgt of Kolportörer; *Du.* vlugschrift; *Fr.* brochure vendue par des colporteurs; *Ger.* kolportierte

Flugschrift; *Sp.* folleto vendido por un pacotillero; *Sw.* utkolporterad flygskrift.

**chapter.**

*Dan.* Kapitel; *Du.* hoofdstuk; *Fr.* chapitre; *Ger.* Kapitel; *It.* capitolo; *Sp.* capítulo; *Sw.* kapitel.

**character.** *See* **letter.**

**chase.** (*pr.*) An iron frame used by printers to confine types when set in columns or pages. *Webster.*

*Dan.* Formramme; *Du.* vormraam; *Fr.* châssis d'imprimerie; *Ger.* Rahmen; *It.* telaio di stamperia; *Sp.* rama; *Sw.* formram.

**cheap edition.** *See* **edition, cheap.**

**chiaroscuro.** (*e.*) A method of printing engravings, usually wood-engravings, from blocks representing lighter and darker shades, used especially in the 15th and 16th centuries.

*Dan.* Halvskygetryk; *Du.* clair-obscur; *Fr.* impression clair-obscur; *Ger.* Hell-dunkeldruck; *It.* stampa a chiaro-scuro; *Sp.* claroscuro; *Sw.* klärobskyr tryck.

**clasp.** A small hook to hold together the covers of a book. *Webster.*

*Dan.* Hægte; *Du.* klamp; *Fr.* fermoir; *Ger.* Schloss, Schliesse; *It.* borchia, fermaglio; *Sp.* broche para cerrar un libro; *Sw.* knäppe.

**close matter.** (*pr.*) *See* **matter, close.**

**cloth. (bb.)**

*Dan.* Shirting; *Du.* linnen; *Fr.* toile; *Ger.* Leinwand; *It.* tela; *Sp.* tela; *Sw.* klot, linne.

**coat of arms.** Originally a surcoat charged with heraldic devices, hence the armorial bearings of a person. *Stand. Dict.*

*Dan.* Vaabenskjold; *Du.* wapenschild; *Fr.* blason, armes; *Ger.* Wappen; *It.* stemma; *Sp.* escudo de armas, escudete; *Sw.* vapenskjöld.

**collected works.** *See works, collected.*

**collection.**

*Dan.* Samling; *Du.* verzameling, collectie; *Fr.* collection; *Fr.* recueil, collection; *Ger.* Sammlung; *It.* raccolta; *Sp.* colección; *Sw.* samling.

**collective title.** *See title, collective.*

**colon.**

*Dan.* Kolon; *Du.* dubbelpunt; *Fr.* deux points; *Ger.* Kolon, Doppelpunkt; *It.* due punti; *Sp.* colon; *Sw.* kolon.

**colophon.** An inscription at the end of a book containing the place and year of publication, the printer's name, etc. A colophon is found only in early printed books.

*Dan.* Kolofon; *Du.* slotschrift; *Fr.* souscription, colophon; *Ger.* Endschrift, Schlusschrift, Explicit, Rubrum, Kolophon; *It.* sottoscrizione; *Sp.* colofón; *Sw.* kolofon.

**colored.**

*Dan.* koloreret, kulört; *Du.* gekleurd;  
*Fr.* enluminé, en couleurs; *Ger.* koloriert,  
 in Farben; *It.* miniato; *Sp.* miniado;  
*Sw.* färgad, kulört.

**colored work or polychromy.**

*Dan.* Farvetryk; *Du.* kleurendruk; *Fr.*  
 impression en couleurs; *Ger.* Mehrfar-  
 bendruck; *It.* stampa a colori; *Sp.*  
 estampa en colores; *Sw.* färgtryck.

**column. (pr.)** One of two or more vertical  
 series of lines, separated by a rule or  
 blank space. *Stand. Dict.*

*Dan.* Spalte; *Du.* kolom; *Fr.* colonne;  
*Ger.* Spalte, Kolonne; *It.* colonna; *Sp.*  
 columna; *Sw.* spalt.

**column rule. (pr.)** A thin brass strip, type-  
 high, used to mark the division of  
 columns. *Stand. Dict.*

*Dan.* Spaltelinie; *Du.* streep tusschen  
 twee kolommen; *Fr.* colombelle, filet  
 de milieu; *Ger.* Spaltenlinie; *It.* riga di  
 colonna; *Sp.* raya de columna, corondel;  
*Sw.* spaltlinje.

**combed edges.** *See* edges, combed.

**comma.**

*Dan.* Komma; *Du.* Komma; *Fr.* virgule;  
*Ger.* Komma; *It.* virgola; *Sp.* coma;  
*Sw.* komma.

**commence even or flush. (pr.)**

*Dan.* begynde uden Indrykning; *Du.*  
 zonder inspringen beginnen; *Fr.* com-  
 mencer sans renforcement; *Ger.* stumpf

anfangen; *It.* cominciare in riga, cominciare senza capoverso; *Sp.* començar igual; *Sw.* börja utan indrag.

**commentator.** *See* **annotator.**

**compilation.**

*Dan.* Kompilation, Samling; *Du.* compilatie; *Fr.* compilation; *Ger.* Sammlung; *It.* compilamento, compilazione; *Sp.* compilación; *Sw.* kompilation, samling.

**compiler.**

*Dan.* Samler, Kompilator; *Du.* verzameelaar; *Fr.* compilateur; *Ger.* Sammler; *It.* compilatore; *Sp.* compilador; *Sw.* kompilator, samlare.

**complete.**

*Dan.* komplet; *Du.* compleet; *Fr.* complet; *Ger.* vollständig; *It.* compiuto, perfetto; *Sp.* completo, perfecto; *Sw.* komplett.

**complete edition.**

*Dan.* fuldstændig Udgave; *Du.* volledige uitgaaf; *Fr.* édition des oeuvres complètes; *Ger.* Gesamtausgabe; *It.* opere complete, corpo; *Sp.* edición de obras completas; *Sw.* fullständig upplaga.

**compose, to. (pr.)** To set types or characters in a composing stick, arranging the letters in the proper order.

*Dan.* sætte; *Du.* zetten; *Fr.* composer; *Ger.* setzen; *It.* comporre; *Sp.* componer; *Sw.* sätta.



**composing board or letter board. (pr.)**

*Dan.* Sættebrædt; *Du.* letterplank, zetplank der letterzettens; *Fr.* composoir; *Ger.* Setzbrett; *It.* bancone; *Sp.* anaquel para tipos; *Sw.* sättbräde.

**composing machine or typesetting machine. (pr.)**

*Dan.* Sættemaskine; *Du.* zetmachine; *Fr.* machine à composer; *Ger.* Setzmaschine; *It.* macchina a comporre; *Sp.* máquina para componer las letras; *Sw.* sättmaskin.

**composing rule or setting rule. (pr.)** A thin piece of type-high brass or steel rule, cut to a required measure, but with a beak left at one or both of the upper corners. Used in setting and handling type. *Stand. Dict.*

*Dan.* Sættelinie; *Du.* zetlijn; *Fr.* réglette; *Ger.* Setzlinie; *It.* filetto; *Sp.* regleta; *Sw.* sättlinje.

**composing stick, (pr.)** A tray or receptacle, capable of adjustment, so as to vary the length of a line as required, which the compositor holds in his left hand, and in which he arranges in words and lines the type that he takes from the cases. *Stand. Dict.*

*Dan.* Vinkelhage; *Du.* zethaak, winklehaak; *Fr.* composteur; *Ger.* Winkelhaken; *It.* compositoio; *Sp.* componedor; *Sw.* vinkelhake.

**composition, interlined or leaded matter.**

(*pr.*) Composition with leads between the lines.

*Dan.* skudt Sats; *Du.* zetsel met interlinies; *Fr.* composition interlignée; *Ger.* durchschossener Satz; *It.* composizione interlineata; *Sp.* composición regleteada; *Sw.* mellanslagen sats.

**composition, spaced. (*pr.*)**

*Dan.* spærret Sats; *Du.* gespatieerd zetsel; *Fr.* composition espacée; *Ger.* gesperrter Satz, splendorer Satz; *It.* composizione spazieggiata; *Sp.* composición espaciada; *Sw.* spärrad sats.

**compositor. (*pr.*)** One who sets type.

*Dan.* Sætter; *Du.* letterzetter; *Fr.* compositeur; *Ger.* Setzer; *It.* compositore; *Sp.* cajista; *Sw.* sättnare.

**condition, in good. (*bo.*)**

*Dan.* i god Tilstand; *Du.* in goeden toestand; *Fr.* en bon état; *Ger.* in gutem Zustand; *It.* in buono stato; *Sp.* en buen estado, bien conservado; *Sw.* i godt stånd.

**consecutive numbering of pages or continuous pagination.**

*Dan.* fortløbende Paginering; *Du.* doorloopende paginatuur; *Fr.* pagination continue; *Ger.* fortlaufende Numerierung; *It.* paginatura continua; *Sp.* paginación continua; *Sw.* fortlöpande paginering.

**contents.**

*Dan.* Indhold; *Du.* inhoud; *Fr.* contenu, matières; *Ger.* Inhalt; *It.* contenuto; *Sp.* contenido; *Sw.* innehåll.

**context.**

*Dan.* Sammenhæng; *Du.* samenhang; *Fr.* contexte; *Ger.* Zusammenhang; *It.* contesto; *Sp.* contexto; *Sw.* sammanhang.

**continued, to be.**

*Dan.* fortsat, Fortsættelse følger; *Du.* wordt vervolgd; *Fr.* à suivre; *Ger.* Fortsetzung folgt; *It.* continua; *Sp.* continuará; *Sw.* fortsatt, fortsättning följer.

**continuous pagination. See consecutive numbering of pages.****copper-engraving. See copperplate-engraving.****copper-plate engraving. (e.)** An impression from an engraved copper-plate. *Stand. Dict.*

*Dan.* Kobberstik; *Du.* kopergravure; *Fr.* gravure en taille douce; *Ger.* Kupferstich; *It.* incisione in rame; *Sp.* grabado en cobre; *Sw.* kopparstick.

**copy.** Duplicate of a manuscript.

*Dan.* Genpart, Kopi; *Du.* kopij; *Fr.* copie; *Ger.* Kopie, Abschrift, Duplikat; *It.* copia; *Sp.* copia; *Sw.* kopia.

**copy.** A single book or a set of books. *Stand. Dict.*

*Dan.* Eksemplar; *Du.* exemplaar; *Fr.* exemplaire; *Ger.* Exemplar; *It.* esemplare; *Sp.* ejemplar; *Sw.* exemplar.

**copy, fine. (bo.)**

*Dan.* smukt Eksemplar; *Du.* schoon exemplaar; *Fr.* bel exemplaire; *Ger.* schönes Exemplar; *It.* bell' esemplare; *Sp.* ejemplar hermoso; *Sw.* felfritt exemplar.

**copyright.** The exclusive right secured by law to authors to publish and dispose of their works for a limited time. *Stand. Dict.*

*Dan.* Forlagsret; *Du.* kopijrecht, auteursrecht; *Fr.* droit d'impression, droits d'auteur; *Ger.* Verlagsrecht; *It.* proprietà letteraria; *Sp.* propiedad de una obra literaria, derechos de autor; *Sw.* förlagsrätt.

**corner of a book.**

*Dan.* Hjørnet af en Bog; *Du.* hoek van een boek; *Fr.* coin d'un livre; *Ger.* Ecke eines Buches; *It.* angolo di un libro, punta, cantone; *Sp.* cantonera; *Sw.* hörn af en bok.

**correspondence.**

*Dan.* Brevveksling; *Du.* briefwisseling, correspondentie; *Fr.* correspondance; *Ger.* Briefwechsel, Korrespondenz; *It.* carteggio; *Sp.* correspondencia; *Sw.* brevvevling.

**cotton paper.**

*Dan.* Bomuldspapir; *Du.* boomwolpapier; *Fr.* papier de coton; *Ger.* Baumwollpapier; *It.* carta bambagina; *Sp.* papel de algodón; *Sw.* bomullspapper.

**cover. (bb.)**

*Dan.* Omslag; *Du.* omslag; *Fr.* couverture;  
*Ger.* Umschlag, Deckel; *It.* copertina;  
*Sp.* cubierta; *Sw.* omslag.

**cover, publisher's. (bb.)**

*Dan.* Originalomslag; *Du.* oorspronkelijk omslag; *Fr.* couverture originale; *Ger.* Originalumschlag; *It.* copertina originale; *Sp.* cubierta original; *Sw.* originalomslag.

**cropped.** Trimmed close to the print. *Stand. Dict.*

*Dan.* stærkt beskaaret; *Du.* kort afgesneden; *Fr.* découpé, trop rogné; *Ger.* stark beschnitten; *It.* smarginato; *Sp.* muy recortado; *Sw.* kort afskuren.

**cul de lampe.** *See tail-piece.***cuneiform characters.** Wedge-shaped characters used by the ancient Assyrians and Babylonians. *Stand. Dict.*

*Dan.* Kileskrift; *Du.* spijkerschrift; *Fr.* écriture cunéiforme; *Ger.* Keilschrift; *It.* caratteri cuneiformi; *Sp.* caracteres cuneiformes; *Sw.* kilskrift.

**cursive characters.** *See Italics.***cut.** *See engraving.***cut down. (bb.)**

*Dan.* beskaaret; *Du.* gesnoeid; *Fr.* rogné; *Ger.* beschnitten; *It.* raffilato; *Sp.* recortado; *Sw.* afskuren.

**D**

**dagger or obelisk. (pr.)** A reference mark [†], so named from its form.

*Dan.* Obelisk, Daggert, Kors; *Du.* kruisje;  
*Fr.* croix; *Ger.* Kreuz; *It.* crocetta; *Sp.*  
cruz; *Sw.* kors.

**daily.**

*Dan.* daglig; *Du.* dagelijksch; *Fr.* quoti-  
dien; *Ger.* täglich; *It.* quotidiano; *Sp.*  
cotidiano; *Sw.* daglig.

**dash.** A mark or line in writing or printing,  
noting a break or stop in the sentence.  
*Webster.*

*Dan.* Tankestreg; *Du.* streepje; *Fr.* trait  
suspensif; *Ger.* Gedankenstrich; *It.*  
tratto di penna; *Sp.* rasgo de pluma;  
*Sw.* tankstreck.

**dead heading.** *See heading, dead.*

**dedication.** An address or inscription to a  
patron or friend, prefixed or attached to  
a literary, musical, or artistic work, as a  
token of gratitude or respect. *Stand.*  
*Dict.*

*Dan.* Tilegnelse; *Du.* opdracht, toewij-  
ding; dedicatie; *Fr.* dédicace; *Ger.*  
Widmung, Zueignung, Dedikation; *It.*  
dedica; *Sp.* dedicatoria; *Sw.* tilleg-  
nande.

**dentelle border. (bb.)** A lace-like decora-  
tion. *Stand. Dict.*

*Dan.* kniplingsdannet Forsiring; *Du.* ver-  
siering in kantvorm; *Fr.* dentelles; *Ger.*  
Spitzornament; *It.* merletto, pizzo, den-  
telle; *Sw.* spetsbordyr.

**deposit copy.** A copy of a book delivered  
to certain libraries according to law.

*Dan.* Pligtexemplar; *Du.* verplicht exemplaar; *Fr.* dépôt légal; *Ger.* Pflichtexemplar; *It.* deposito legale; *Sp.* deposito legal; *Sw.* årstryck, pliktexemplar.

**descending letters.** *See* tail-type.

**design or drawing.**

*Dan.* Tegning; *Du.* teekening; *Fr.* dessin; *Ger.* Zeichnung; *It.* disegno; *Sp.* dibujo; *Sw.* teckning.

**dictionary.**

*Dan.* Ordbog, Leksikon; *Du.* woordenboek; *Fr.* dictionnaire; *Ger.* Wörterbuch; *It.* dizionario; *Sp.* diccionario; *Sw.* ordbok.

**direction line.** The abbreviated title of a book at the foot of the first page of each sheet.

*Dan.* Norm; *Du.* titel-signatuur; *Fr.* signature de titre; *Ger.* Norm; *It.* segnatura; *Sp.* línea de reclamo; *Sw.* norm.

**directory.**

*Dan.* Vejviser; *Du.* adresboek; *Fr.* almanach des adresses; *Ger.* Adressbuch; *It.* elenco degl' indirizzi; *Sp.* directorio, anuario; *Sw.* adresskalender.

**discontinued.**

*Dan.* ophørt at udkomme; *Du.* uitgave gestaakt; *Fr.* cessé de paraître; *Ger.* eingegangen; *It.* morto; *Sp.* ha dejado de publicarse; *Sw.* upphört at utkomma.

**dissertation or thesis.**

*Dan.* Disputats; *Du.* academisch proefschrift, dissertatie; *Fr.* thèse; *Ger.*

Thesis, Abhandlung; *It.* tesi; *Sp.* disertación; *Sw.* thes, afhandling.

**distribute the types. (pr.)**

*Dan.* lægge af; *Du.* distribuereen; *Fr.* distribuer les types; *Ger.* ablegen; *It.* scomporre; *Sp.* distribuir los tipos; *Sw.* lägga af.

**division or section.**

*Dan.* Afdeling, Afsnit; *Du.* afdeeling; *Fr.* division, section; *Ger.* Abteilung, Abschnitt; *It.* divisione, sezione; *Sp.* división, sección, párrafo; *Sw.* afdelning.

**dog's ear.** The corner of a book, turned like a dog's ear.

*Dan.* Æselsøre; *Du.* ezelseoor; *Fr.* corne, oreille d'âne; *Ger.* Eselsohr; *It.* orecchio, canto ripiegato d'una pagina; *Sp.* hoja doblada de un libro; *Sw.* hundöra.

**dotted prints. (e.)** Engravings in which the design is brought out by white dots and lines, or sometimes by white dots only, or by white lines only, on a black ground.

*Fr.* manière criblée; *Ger.* Schrotblatt; *Sp.* grabado crible.

**dotted rule. (pr.)**

*Dan.* punkteret Linie; *Du.* gepunteerde regel; *Fr.* filet pointé; *Ger.* punktierte Linie; *It.* linea punteggiata; *Sp.* línea de puntos; *Sw.* punkterad linje.



**double. (pr.)**

*Dan.* Bryllup; *Du.* dubbel gezet woord;  
*Fr.* double; *Ger.* Doppelsatz, Hochzeit;  
*It.* duplicatura; *Sp.* duplicado; *Sw.*  
 bröllop.

**draft, rough.** *See* sketch.

**drama.**

*Dan.* Skuespil; *Du.* tooneenspel; *Fr.* drame;  
*Ger.* Schauspiel; *It.* dramma; *Sp.* drama;  
*Sw.* skådespel.

**drawing.** *See* design.

**dry point. (e.)** (1.) A fine etching-needle used to incise copperplate in fine lines without the use of acid or etching ground. (2.) Work thus engraved. *Stand. Dict.*

*Dan.* kold Naal, kold Naal Radering; *Du.* droge naald, droge naald ets; *Fr.* pointe sèche; *Ger.* Kaltnadelstich; *It.* punta secca; *Sp.* punta seca; *Sw.* torrnål, kallnål, torrnål radering, kallnål radering.

**duck. (bb.)** A strong untwilled linen or cotton fabric used in bookbinding. *Stand. Dict.*

*Dan.* Sejldug; *Du.* zeildoek; *Fr.* canevas;  
*Ger.* Segeltuch; *It.* tela di vela; *Sp.* tela para velas; *Sw.* segelduk.

**E**

**early copies.** *See* advance sheets.

**edge, lower or tail. (bb.)**

*Dan.* Undersnit; *Du.* staart, ondersnee;  
*Fr.* queue; *Ger.* Schwanz, unterer Schnitt; *It.* il disotto del libro; *Sp.* canto inferior; *Sw.* undersnitt.

**edges. (bb.)**

*Dan.* Snit; *Du.* snede, snee; *Fr.* tranches; *Ger.* Schnitt; *It.* taglio del libro; *Sp.* corte, canto; *Sw.* boksnitt.

**edges, combed. (bb.)**

*Dan.* Kammarmorsnit; *Du.* kammarmersnee; *Fr.* tranches peignées; *Ger.* Kammarmorschnitt; *It.* taglio marmorizzato al pettine; *Sp.* cortes jaspeados, cantos jaspeados; *Sw.* marmorsnitt.

**edges, gilt. (bb.)**

*Dan.* Guldsnit; *Du.* verguld op snede; *Fr.* doré sur tranches, tranches dorées; *Ger.* mit Goldschnitt; *It.* dorato sui fogli, taglio dorato; *Sp.* cantos dorados, cortes dorados; *Sw.* förgylt snitt.

**edges, marbled. (bb.)**

*Dan.* Marmorsnit; *Du.* gemarmerd op snede; *Fr.* tranches marbrées; *Ger.* Marmorschnitt; *It.* marmoreggiato sui fogli; *Sp.* cantos jaspeados; *Sw.* marmorsnitt.

**edges, red. (bb.)**

*Dan.* rödt Snit; *Du.* roodgekleurd op snede; *Fr.* tranches rouges; *Ger.* Rot-schnitt; *It.* taglio rosso; *Sp.* cantos rojos, cantos encarnados; *Sw.* rödt snitt.

**edges, sprinkled. (bb.)**

*Dan.* sprængt Snit; *Du.* gespikkeld op snede; *Fr.* tranches jaspées; *Ger.* gesprenkelter Schnitt; *Sp.* cantos jaspeados; *It.* taglio spruzzato; *Sw.* sprängdt snitt.

**edges, tooled. (bb.)**

*Dan.* ciseleret Snit; *Du.* geciseleerde snede; *Fr.* tranches ciselées; *Ger.* zise-lierter Schnitt, gepunzter Schnitt; *It.* taglio cesellato; *Sp.* cantos cincelados; *Sw.* ciseleradt snitt.

**edited.**

*Dan.* bearbejdet; *Du.* bewerkt; *Fr.* édité; *Ger.* bearbeitet; *It.* edito; *Sp.* hecho, escrito, compuesto; *Sw.* bearbetad.

**edition.**

*Dan.* Udgave, Oplag; *Du.* uitgaaf, oplaag, druk; *Fr.* édition, tirage; *Ger.* Ausgabe, Auflage; *It.* edizione, impressione; *Sp.* edición, tirada; *Sw.* upplaga.

**edition, cheap.**

*Dan.* billig Udgave; *Du.* goedkoope uitgaaf; *Fr.* édition à bon marché; *Ger.* billige Ausgabe; *It.* edizione economica; *Sp.* edición barata; *Sw.* godtköpsupplaga.

**edition, limited.**

*Dan.* lille Oplag; *Du.* beperkte uitgaaf, kleine oplaag; *Fr.* tirage limité; tiré à petit nombre; *Ger.* kleine Auflage; *It.* edizione limitata, tiratura di pochi esemplari; *Sp.* edición de pocos ejemplares, corta edición; *Sw.* liten upplaga.

**edition, popular.**

*Dan.* Folkeudgave; *Du.* volksuitgaaf; *Fr.* édition populaire; *It.* edizione popolare; *Sp.* edición popular; *Sw.* folkupplaga.

**editor (of a book).**

*Dan.* Udgiver; *Du.* bewerker, uitgever;  
*Fr.* éditeur; *Ger.* Herausgeber; *It.* editore;  
*Sp.* editor; *Sw.* utgifvare.

**editor (of a newspaper).**

*Dan.* Redaktör; *Du.* redacteur; *Fr.* rédacteur, directeur;  
*Ger.* Schriftleiter; *It.* redattore; *Sp.* redactor, director; *Sw.* redaktör.

**editorial or leader.** An article in a newspaper or magazine presumably written by the editor, and published as an official expression of opinion. *Stand. Dict.*

*Dan.* ledende Artikel; *Du.* hoofdartikel;  
*Fr.* article de fond; *Ger.* Leitartikel;  
*It.* articolo di fondo; *Sp.* editorial; *Sw.* redaktörs ledare.

**engraver.**

*Dan.* Gravör; *Du.* plaatsnijder, graveur;  
*Fr.* graveur; *Ger.* Graveur; *It.* intagliatore;  
*Sp.* grabador; *Sw.* gravör.

**engraving or cut.**

*Dan.* Stik; *Du.* plaat; *Fr.* gravure; *Ger.* Stich;  
*It.* incisione; *Sp.* grabado; *Sw.* gravyr.

**engraving, copper.** *See copper-plate engraving.*

**engraving, steel.** *See steel engraving.*

**engraving, stipple.** *See stipple engraving.*

**engraving, wood.** *See wood engraving.*

**enlarged.**

*Dan.* foröget; *Du.* vermeerderd; *Fr.* augmenté;  
*Ger.* vermehrt; *It.* accresciuto,

aumentato; *Sp.* aumentado; *Sw.* tillökad.

**entitled.**

*Dan.* med Titel; *Du.* getiteld; *Fr.* intitulé; *Ger.* mit Titel; *It.* intitolato; *Sp.* titulado; *Sw.* med titel.

**etching.**

*Dan.* Radering; *Du.* ets, sterkwaterplaat; *Fr.* eau-forte; *Ger.* Radierung; *It.* incisione coll' acqua forte, acqua forte; *Sp.* grabado al agua fuerte, agua fuerte; *Sw.* radering.

**etching ground.** (e.) The coating of wax or varnish on a plate prepared for etching. *Stand. Dict.*

*Dan.* Radeergrund, Ætsbund; *Du.* etsgrond; *Fr.* vernis de graveur; *Ger.* Radiergrund; *It.* strato da incidere; *Sp.* barniz de grabadores; *Sw.* etsgrund.

**even page.** *See* page, even.

**exclamation point.**

*Dan.* Udraabstegn; *Du.* uitroepingsteeken; *Fr.* point d'exclamation; *Ger.* Ausrufszeichen; *It.* punto esclamativo; *Sp.* puntos de admiración; *Sw.* utropstecken.

**expense, at the author's.** *See* at the author's expense.

**extract.**

*Dan.* Uddrag, Udtog; *Du.* uittreksel; *Fr.* extrait; *Ger.* Auszug; *It.* estratto; *Sp.* extracto; *Sw.* utdrag.

F

**false line.** *See line, false.*

**fancy letter.** *See letter, fancy.*

**fascicle.**

*Dan.* Levering, Hæfte; *Du.* aflevering;  
*Fr.* livraison, fascicule; *Ger.* Lieferung,  
Heft; *It.* dispensa, fascicolo; *Sp.* entrega,  
fascículo; *Sw.* häfte.

**fat. (pr.)** Pieces of composition, for instance, running titles, that are kept for future use and are not taken apart till the whole work is finished.

*Dan.* Svinesteg; *Du.* spek; *Fr.* du bon;  
*Ger.* Speck; *It.* roba buona, composizione agevole; *Sw.* fortel.

**filleted.**

*Dan.* med Linieornamentering; *Du.* gefiletteerd; *Fr.* orné d'un filet; *Ger.* mit einer Leiste dekoriert; *It.* filettato; *Sp.* fileteado; *Sw.* med linieornamentering.

**fine copy.** *See copy, fine.*

**first form.** *See form, first.*

**flush.** *See commence even.*

**flyleaf.** A blank leaf at the beginning or end of a book. *Stand. Dict.*

*Dan.* Forsætsblad; *Du.* blank blad, schutblad; *Fr.* garde, feuille blanche, feuille de garde; *Ger.* Vorsatzblatt, Vorsatz; *It.* foglio bianco, guardia; *Sp.* guarda; *Sw.* försättspapper, försättsblad.

**flysheet.** A small sheet of paper such as is used for printing hand bills, etc.

*Dan.* Flyveblad; *Du.* los blad; *Fr.* feuille volante, pièce volante; *Ger.* Flugblatt; *It.* foglio volante; *Sp.* hoja volante; *Sw.* flygblad.

**fly-title.** See **half-title.**

**folded.**

*Dan.* sammenfoldet; *Du.* gevouwen; *Fr.* plié; *Ger.* gefaltet; *It.* ripiegato; *Sp.* plegado; *Sw.* inviken, hopviken.

**foot-note (b.)** A note at the foot of the page.

*Dan.* Note under Teksten; *Du.* noot; *Fr.* note de pied; *Ger.* Fussnote; *It.* nota in calce; *Sp.* nota al pie; *Sw.* anmärkning nederst på sidan.

**for press. (pr.)**

*Dan.* kan rentrykkes, færdig til Trykken; *Du.* voor de pers gereed; *Fr.* bon à tirer; *Ger.* druckfertig; *It.* si stampi, visto: si stampi; *Sp.* listo para ponerle en prensa, puede imprimirse; *Sw.* tryckfärdig.

**fore-edge.**

*Dan.* Forsnit; *Du.* voorsnede; *Fr.* gouttière; *Ger.* Vorderschnitt, Schnauze; *It.* davanti del libro, gola del libro, canale del libro; *Sp.* media caña; *Sw.* framsnitt.

**form or composition. (pr.)**

*Dan.* Sats; *Du.* zetsel; *Fr.* composition; *Ger.* Satz, Typenform; *It.* composizione; *Sp.* forma, composición; *Sw.* sats.

**form, first. (pr.)**

*Dan.* Sköntryksform, Primaform; *Du.* schoondruk; *Fr.* forme première, côté de première; *Ger.* Schöndruck; *It.* bianca, stampa in bianca; *Sp.* blanco; *Sw.* primaform.

**form, second. (pr.)**

*Dan.* Gentrykform, Vidertrykform, Sekundaform; *Du.* weerdruk; *Fr.* seconde forme, côté de seconde; *Ger.* Widerdruck; *It.* volta, stampa in volta; *Sp.* retiración; *Sw.* sekundaform.

**fox-skin.**

*Dan.* Ræveskind; *Du.* vossenleer; *Fr.* peau de renard; *Ger.* Fuchsleder; *It.* pelle di volpe; *Sp.* piel de zorra; *Sw.* räfskinn.

**fragment.**

*Dan.* Brudstykke; *Du.* fragment; *Fr.* fragment; *Ger.* Bruchstück; *It.* frammento; *Sp.* fragmento; *Sw.* fragment.

**frontispiece.** A plate or illustration in the front of a book facing or preceding the title page.

*Dan.* Titelkobber; *Du.* titelplaat, frontispice; *Fr.* frontispice; *Ger.* Titelkupfer; *It.* antiporta figurata, antiporta ornata; *Sp.* frontis grabado; *Sw.* titelplansch.

**full face types.** *See types, bold face.*

**furniture. (pr.)** Wooden or metal strips of less than type-height, put around and between pages of type to make proper



margins, and fill the spaces between the pages and the chase. *Stand. Dict.*

*Dan.* Forms Stege *pl.*; *Du.* houtblokjes *pl.*; *Fr.* garniture; *Ger.* Stege *pl.*; *It.* marginatura di legno o di piombo; *Sp.* forniture; *Sw.* steg.

## G

**galley.** (*pr.*) A flat oblong tray, commonly of brass, flanged on one or both sides and at one end, for holding composed type. *Stand. Dict.*

*Dan.* Skib; *Du.* galei, zetraam; *It.* galée; *Ger.* Setzschiff; *It.* vantaggio; *Sp.* galera; *Sw.* sättskepp.

**galley proof or slip-proof.** (*pr.*) An impression taken from type on a galley. *Stand. Dict.*

*Dan.* Korrekturaftryk i Strimler uden Paginering; *Du.* galei-proef; *Fr.* épreuve en placard; *Ger.* Fahnenabzug; *It.* bozza in colonnini; *Sp.* galerada; *Sw.* afdrag af förrådssättning.

**gathering.** (*bb.*) The collecting and placing in consecutive order the signatures of folded sheets of a book or pamphlet.

*Dan.* Arkenes Ordning; *Du.* bijeenbrengen, vergaren; *Fr.* assemblage; *Ger.* Lage; *It.* assebramento di fogli; *Sp.* alzado; *Sw.* läggens ordning.

**general-index.**

*Dan.* Generalregister; *Du.* verzameling; *Fr.* index général; *Ger.* Gesamt-

## TECHNICAL TERMS

register; *It.* indice generale; *Sp.* indice general; *Sw.* generalregister.

### **gilt.**

*Dan.* forgyldt; *Du.* verguld; *Fr.* doré; *Ger.* vergoldet; *It.* dorato; *Sp.* dorado; *Sw.* förgyld.

### **gilt edged.**

*Dan.* med Guldsnit; *Du.* verguld op snede, met goudsnede; *Fr.* doré sur tranches, tranches dorées; *Ger.* mit Goldschnitt; *It.* dorato sui fogli; taglio dorato; *Sp.* cantos dorados, cortes dorados; *Sw.* förgyldt snitt.

### **gilt top.**

*Dan.* öверste Snit forgyldt; *Du.* boven-snede verguld, kop verguld; *Fr.* tête dorée; *Ger.* oberer Schnitt vergoldet; *It.* dorato in testa, disopra dorato, taglio superiore dorato; *Sp.* cabeza dorada; *Sw.* förgyld topp.

### **goatskin.**

*Dan.* Gedeskind; *Du.* geitenleer; *Fr.* peau de chèvre; *Ger.* Ziegenhaut; *It.* pelle di capra; *Sp.* piel de cabra; *Sw.* getskinn.

**gold tooling. (bb.)** Ornamentation with gold leaf by tooling. *Stand. Dict.*

*Dan.* Presseforgyldning; *Du.* gouddruk; *Fr.* ornements en or; *Ger.* Goldpressung; *It.* ornamenti in oro; *Sp.* estampadura en oro; *Sw.* pressförgyllning.

**gothic letters.** *See* letters, gothic.

**guard. (bb.)** One of the slips bound in at the back of an album, scrapbook, etc., to prevent its breaking when receiving an added illustration or leaf. *Stand. Dict.*  
*Dan.* Fals; *Du.* papierstrook; *Fr.* onglet; *Ger.* Falz; *It.* brachetta; *Sp.* escartibana; *Sw.* fals.

## H

**half binding.** A style of binding in which only the back and corners of a volume are covered with leather or cloth.

*Dan.* Vælskbind, Halvbind; *Du.* halfleeren band, halfinnen band; *Fr.* demi-reliure; *Ger.* Halbfranzband; *It.* mezza pelle, mezza tela; *Sp.* media pasta; *Sw.* halfband.

**half-title or bastard-title or fly-title.**

*Dan.* Smudstitel, Halvtitel; *Du.* Fransche titel, voor-de-handsche titel; *Fr.* faux-titre; *Ger.* Schmutztitel, Vorsatztitel; *It.* titolo falso, frontipizio falso, occhietto; *Sp.* falso frontis, falsa portada; *Sw.* smutstitel.

**hand-paper or hand-made paper.**

*Dan.* Böttepapir, Haandpapir; *Du.* geschept papier; *Fr.* papier vergé, papier à la cuve; *Ger.* Büttenpapier, Handpapier; *It.* carta a mano; *Sp.* papel trabajado á mano; *Sw.* dokument papper, handgjordt papper.

**head of a book. (bb.)**

*Dan.* överste Snit; *Du.* kop; *Fr.* tête; *Ger.* Kopf, oberer Schnitt; *It.* disopra

del libro, taglio superiore, testa del libro; *Sp.* cabeza del libro; *Sw.* öfre snitt.

**headband. (bb.)** A decorative terminal cord or roll forming the end of the inner back of a book. *Stand. Dict.*

*Dan.* Kapital paa en Bog, Kapitaltøj; *Du.* kapitaalband; *Fr.* tranchefile; *Ger.* Kapitalband; *It.* capitello, tranciafila; *Sp.* cabezada de libro; *Sw.* kapitaling.

**heading.**

*Dan.* Overskrift, Rubrik; *Du.* hoofd, opschrift, bovenschrift, rubriek; *Fr.* rubrique; *Ger.* Überschrift, Rubrik; *It.* intestazione, testata; *Sp.* encabezamiento; *Sw.* öfverskrift, rubrik.

**heading, dead or paginal number. (pr.)**

*Dan.* Kolumnetitel, Sidenummer; *Du.* doode kolommetitel, volgnummer der bladzijde; *Fr.* chiffre de la page; *Ger.* toter Kolumnentitel, Kolumnenziffer; *It.* numero d'una pagina; *Sp.* título con solo la paginación; *Sw.* död kolumntitel.

**heading, live or running title.**

*Dan.* levende Kolumnetitel; *Du.* veranderlijke koptitel, levende kolommetitel; *Fr.* titre courant; *Ger.* lebender Kolumnentitel; *It.* titolo corrente; *Sp.* título con palabras, título de página; *Sw.* levande kolumntitel.

**head-line. (pr.)** A line of type set above the text to which it refers, in a book, newspaper, etc. *Stand. Dict.*

*Dan.* Titellinie; *Du.* bovenregel; *Fr.* ligne de tête; *Ger.* Hauptzeile; *It.* riga di testa; *Sp.* línea de cabeza; *Sw.* hufvudlinje, rubrikrad.

**head-margin.** The blank space above the first line of the first page.

*Dan.* Nedrykning paa den første Side; *Du.* open vak op de eerste bladzijde; *Fr.* blanc du folio recto; *Ger.* Vorschlag, Überschlag; *It.* il bianco della prima pagina sopra la prima riga; *Sp.* espacio en blanco de la primera página sobre el primero renglón; *Sw.* nedryckning på den första sida.

**head-piece.** The decorative design at the top of a printed page or above a chapter-heading *Stand. Dict.*

*Dan.* Begyndelsesvignet; *Du.* kopvignette; vignette aan het begin van een hoofdstuk; *Fr.* en-tête, tête de chapitre; *Ger.* Kopfvignette; *It.* capopagina, testata illustrata; *Sp.* cabeza de un capítulo; *Sw.* anfangsvignet.

**hogskin.** *See* pigskin.

**hours.** *See* book of hours.

**hyphen.**

*Dan.* Bindestreg; *Du.* koppelteken; *Fr.* tiret, trait d'union; *Ger.* Bindestrich; *It.* tratto d'unione; *Sp.* guión; *Sw.* bindestreck.

## I

**illumination.** Embellishment of old manuscripts with colors and gold.

*Dan.* Illuminering; *Du.* verluchting; *Fr.* enluminure; *Ger.* Illuminierung; *It.* miniatura; *Sp.* iluminación; *Sw.* illuminering, färglagd prydnad.

**illuminator.**

*Dan.* Illuminator; *Du.* verluchter, kleurder; *Fr.* enlumineur, miniaturiste; *Ger.* Illuminator; *It.* miniatore; *Sp.* iluminador; *Sw.* illuminist.

**illustration.**

*Dan.* Afbildning, Illustration; *Du.* afbeelding, illustratie; *Fr.* figure, illustration; *Ger.* Abbildung, Illustration; *It.* figura, illustrazione; *Sp.* ilustración, figura; *Sw.* afbildning, illustration.

**imperfect or incomplete.**

*Dan.* defekt, ufuldstændig; *Du.* geschonden; *Fr.* imparfait; *Ger.* mangelhaft, unvollständig; *It.* difettoso, imperfetto; *Sp.* defectuoso; *Sw.* ofullständig.

**impression. (e.)** A print struck off from an engraved plate or stone. *Stand. Dict.*

*Dan.* Aftryk; *Du.* afdruk; *Fr.* tirage; *Ger.* Abdruck; *It.* tiratura; *Sp.* impresión; *Sw.* aftryck.

**imprint.** The section of the title-page which gives the name of the publisher, place and date of printing.

*Dan.* Trykangivelse; *Du.* drukkersopgaaf; *Fr.* adresse bibliographique; *Ger.* Erscheinungsvermerk; *It.* nota tipografica; *Sp.* pie de imprenta; *Sw.* angivelse af tryckort och förläggare.

**imprint date or year of publication.**

*Dan.* Trykkeaar, Udgivelsesaar; *Du.* jaar van druk, jaar van uitgaaf; *Fr.* date d'impression, date de publication; *Ger.* Druckjahr, Erscheinungsjahr; *It.* data di stampa, data di pubblicazione; *Sp.* año de imprenta, año de la edición; *Sw.* tryckår, utgifningsår.

**in a lot.**

*Dan.* under Ét; *Du.* en bloc, in eens, ongeteld; *Fr.* à forfait, en bloc; *Ger.* im Ganzen; *It.* in blocco; *Sp.* sin contar, á granel; *Sw.* en bloc.

**incomplete. See imperfect.****incunabula. pl.** Books printed before or shortly after A.D. 1500.

*Dan.* Vuggetryk; *Du.* wiegedrukken; eerstelingsdrukken; *Fr.* incunables; *Ger.* Erstlingsdrucke, Wiegendrucke; *It.* incunaboli; *Sp.* libros incunables; *Sw.* inkunabler.

**indent, to. (pr.)**

*Dan.* indrykke; *Du.* inspringen; *Fr.* renfoncer; *Ger.* einen Satz einziehen; *It.* indentare; *Sp.* sangrar; *Sw.* indraga.

**indentation. (pr.)** The setting in of a line or body of type by a blank space at the beginning or left hand, as in the first line of a paragraph. *Stand. Dict.*

*Dan.* Indrykning; *Du.* inspringing; *Fr.* renforcement; *Ger.* Einzug des Satzes; *It.* rientramento; *Sp.* sangría; *Sw.* indrag.

**index or table of contents.**

*Dan.* Indholdsfortegnelse, Register; *Du.* bladwijzer, inhoudsopgave; *Fr.* table des matières; *Ger.* Inhaltsverzeichnis, Register, Elenchus; *It.* indice, tavola delle materie; *Sp.* indice, tabla de materias; *Sw.* innehållsförteckning, register.

**index of names.**

*Dan.* Navnefortegnelse; *Du.* naamregister; *Fr.* table des noms propres; *Ger.* Namenregister; *It.* indice dei nomi proprii; *Sp.* tabla de los nombres; *Sw.* namnförteckning.

**ink.**

*Dan.* Blæk; *Du.* inkt; *Fr.* encre; *Ger.* Tinte; *It.* inchiostro; *Sp.* tinta; *Sw.* bläck.

**ink, printer's.** See **printer's ink.**

**inset.** A printed leaf inserted in a book before binding.

*Dan.* indsat Blad; *Du.* ingestoken blad-zijde, insteek; *Fr.* encart; *Ger.* Einsteckbogen; *It.* quartino, rincarté; *Sp.* encarte; *Sw.* inhäftadt blad.

**interleaf.** A blank leaf inserted or bound between others, so as to permit written additions. *Stand. Dict.*

*Dan.* indskudt Blad; *Du.* doorgeschoten blad; *Fr.* feuillet blanc inséré; *Ger.* Durchschussblatt; *It.* foglio bianco inserito; *Sp.* hoja intercalada; *Sw.* insatt blankt papper.

**interleaved.** Supplied with blank leaves inserted between the other leaves. *Stand. Dict.*



*Dan.* gennemskudt med hvide Blade; *Du.* doorschoten; *Fr.* interfolié; *Ger.* durchschossen, interfoliiert; *It.* interfogliato; *Sp.* interfoliado; *Sw.* interfolierad.

**interrogation point.**

*Dan.* Spørgsmaalstegn; *Du.* vraagteeken; *Fr.* point d'interrogation; *Ger.* Fragezeichen; *It.* punto interrogativo; *Sp.* punto de interrogación; *Sw.* frågetecken.

**introduction.**

*Dan.* Inledning; *Du.* inleiding; *Fr.* introduction; *Ger.* Einleitung; *It.* introduzione; *Sp.* introducción; *Sw.* inledning.

**italics or cursive characters.** Style of type in which the letters slope towards the right, invented in Italy about 1500, and now used for emphasis. *Stand. Dict.*

*Dan.* Kursivskrift; *Du.* cursiefletters; *Fr.* caractères italiques; *Ger.* Kursivschrift, Italique; *It.* caratteri corsivi; *Sp.* letras cursivas, letras italianas, bastardillas, letras venecianas; *Sw.* kursivskrift.

**J**

**job-printer.** One who does miscellaneous printing, such as cards, posters, etc. *Stand. Dict.*

*Dan.* Akcidenstrykker; *Du.* smoutdrukker; *Fr.* imprimeur des ouvrages de ville; *Ger.* Akzidenzdrucker; *It.* stampatore in lavori di fantasia; *Sp.* impresor de remiendos; *Sw.* accidenstryckare.

**job-printing.** Miscellaneous printing, such as printing of cards, posters, handbills, etc. *Stand. Dict.*

*Dan.* Akcidenstryk; *Du.* smoutwerk; *Fr.* bilboquet, travail de ville; *Ger.* Akzidenzdruck; *It.* lavori avventizi, lavori di fantasia; *Sp.* remiendo; *Sw.* accidens-tryck.

**justification. (pr.)**

*Dan.* Tilretning; *Du.* aankooiing; *Fr.* justification; *Ger.* Ausschliessung; *It.* giustezza dei caratteri; *Sp.* justificación; *Sw.* radutslutning.

**juvenile literature.**

*Dan.* Börnebøger; *Du.* kinderboeken; *Fr.* écrits pour l'enfance; *Ger.* Jugendschriften; *It.* libri per l'infanzia; *Sp.* literatura para la juventud; *Sw.* ungdomsskrifter.

## L

**label or lettering piece.**

*Dan.* Boglap; *Du.* rugschild; *Fr.* pièce au dos; *Ger.* Rückenschild; *It.* cartello; cartellino; *Sp.* rótulo; *Sw.* boklapp.

**labeled.**

*Dan.* med Boglap; *Du.* met rugschild; *Fr.* avec étiquette; *Ger.* mit Etiquette versehen; *It.* cartellinato; *Sp.* rotulado; *Sw.* med etikett.

**large paper.** See **paper, large.**

**lead. (pr.)** A thin strip of type-metal or brass, less than type-high, used in type

composition to separate lines. *Stand. Dict.*

*Dan.* Skydelinie; *Du.* interlinie; *Fr.* interligne; *Ger.* Durchschuss; *It.* interlinea; *Sp.* regleta, interlínea; *Sw.* mellanslag.

**leaded. (pr.)** Type separated by leads. *Stand. Dict.*

*Dan.* skudt; *Du.* met interlinies; *Fr.* interligné; *Ger.* durchschossen; *It.* interlineato; *Sp.* interlineado; *Sw.* mellanslagen.

**leaded matter.** *See* composition, interlined.

**leader.** *See* editorial.

**leaf.** A single division of a folded sheet of paper. *Stand. Dict.*

*Dan.* Blad; *Du.* blad; *Fr.* feuille, feuillet; *Ger.* Blatt; *It.* foglio; *Sp.* hoja, foja; *Sw.* blad.

**lean faced types.** *See* types, light faced.

**leather or skin.**

*Dan.* Læder, Skind; *Du.* leder, leer, vel; *Fr.* peau, cuir; *Ger.* Leder, Haut; *It.* pelle, cuoio; *Sp.* piel, cuero; *Sw.* skinn.

**leaves, preliminary.**

*Dan.* indledende unumererede Blade; *Du.* voorwerk; *Fr.* feuilles préliminaires; *Ger.* einleitende unnummerierte Blätter; *It.* principi del libro; *Sp.* hojas preliminares; *Sw.* inledande onummerade blad.

**letter.**

*Dan.* Brev; *Du.* brief; *Fr.* lettre; *Ger.* Brief; *It.* epistola; *Sp.* carta; *Sw.* bref.

**letter or character. (pr.)**

*Dan.* Bogstav, Skrifteegn; *Du.* letter; *Fr.* lettre; *Ger.* Buchstabe; *It.* lettera; *Sp.* letra, carácter; *Sw.* bokstaf.

**letter, battered. (pr.)**

*Dan.* læderet Skriftegn; *Du.* gekwetste letter; *Fr.* lettre usée, lettre fatiguée, lettre gâtée; *Ger.* Defekt-Buchstabe; *It.* lettera guasta, lettera logora; *Sp.* letra machucada; *Sw.* defekt-bokstaf.

**letter, black. (pr.)** *See* **black letter.**

**letter, capital. (pr.)**

*Dan.* stort Bogstav, Majuskel; *Du.* hoofdletter; *Fr.* lettre capitale, lettre majuscule; *Ger.* Kapitalbuchstabe, Majuskel; *It.* lettera maiuscola; *Sp.* letra mayúscula; *Sw.* stor bokstaf, versal, majuskel.

**letter, descending or tail type. (pr.)**

*Dan.* Bogstav som naar ned under Linien; *Du.* staartletter; *Fr.* lettre à queue; *Ger.* geschwänzte Schrift; *It.* lettera discendente, lettera con asta discendente; *Sp.* letra descendente; *Sw.* bokstaf som rækker under linjen.

**letter, fancy. (pr.)**

*Dan.* forsiret Bogstav; *Du.* sierletter; *Fr.* lettre de fantaisie, lettre ornée; *Ger.* Zierbuchstabe; *It.* lettera di fantasia; *Sp.* letra de adorno, letra de capricho, letra florida; *Sw.* utsirad bokstaf.

**letter, small. (pr.)**

*Dan.* lille Bogstav, Minuskel; *Du.* kleine letter; *Fr.* lettre minuscule; *Ger.* Minus-

kel; *It.* lettera minuscola; *Sp.* letra minúscula; *Sw.* liten bokstaf, minuskel.

**letter, turned. (pr.)**

*Dan.* blokeret Bogstav; *Du.* omgekeerde letter, geblokkeerde letter; *Fr.* lettre renversée, lettre bloquée; *Ger.* Fliegenkopf; *It.* lettera capovolta; *Sp.* letra revuelta; *Sw.* upp och nedvänd bokstaf.

**letter-board. See composing board.**

**letter-head.**

*Dan.* Brevhoved; *Du.* briefhoofd; *Fr.* tête de lettre; *Ger.* Briefkopf; *It.* intestazione di lettera; *Sp.* encabezamiento de carta; *Sw.* brevhufvud.

**lettering piece. See label.**

**letters, German. See letters, Gothic.**

**letters, Gothic or German letters. (pr.)**

*Dan.* Fraktur, gotiske Bogstaver; *Du.* fractuur letters, Gothische letters; *Fr.* caractères gothiques; *Ger.* Fraktur, gothische Typen; *It.* caratteri gotici; *Sp.* letras góticas; *Sw.* frakturstil.

**letters, Roman or antique. (pr.)**

*Dan.* Antiqua; *Du.* antiqua letters; *Fr.* caractères romains; *Ger.* Antiqua, römische Schrift; *It.* caratteri romani; *Sp.* letras romanas; *Sw.* antiqua.

**libel.**

*Dan.* Smædeskrift; *Du.* schotschrift; *Fr.* libelle; *Ger.* Schmähschrift; *It.* libello infamatorio; *Sp.* libelo; *Sw.* smædeskrift.

**light faced types. See types, light faced.**

**limited edition. See edition, limited.**

**line.**

*Dan.* Linie; *Du.* regel; *Fr.* ligne; *Ger.* Zeile; *It.* linea, riga; *Sp.* renglón; *Sw.* linje, rad.

**line, false. (pr.)** End line of a paragraph at the beginning of a page.

*Dan.* Horeunge; *Du.* halve regel aan het begin eener bladzijde of kolom; *Fr.* fausse-ligne; *Ger.* Hurenkind; *It.* righino in testa di colonna o di pagina; *Sp.* ultimo renglón de una alinea al comienzo de una página; *Sw.* utgångslinje öfverst på en sida.

**line engraving. (e.)**

*Dan.* Liniestik; *Du.* gravure in lijnenmanier; *Fr.* gravure au burin; *Ger.* Grabstichelmanier, Linienmanier; *It.* intaglio di bulino; *Sp.* grabado al buril; *Sw.* gravering med grafstickel, buringravyr.

**list price or published price.**

*Dan.* Bogladepris; *Du.* prijs van uitgaaf; *Fr.* prix fort; *Ger.* Ladenpreis; *It.* prezzo lordo; *Sp.* precio de catálogo; *Sw.* boklådspris.

**lithograph.** A print produced from a flat lithographic stone on which a drawing, design or transfer has been made in a soapy ink or by other suitable process. *Stand. Dict.*

*Dan.* Stentryk; Litografi; *Du.* steendrukplaat; *Fr.* lithographie; *Ger.* Lithographie, Steindruck; *It.* litografia; *Sp.* litografia; *Sw.* stentryck, litografi.

**live heading.** *See heading, live.*

**loose back.** *See back, loose.*

**lot, in a.** *See in a lot.*

**lower case. (pr.)**

*Dan.* Typer tagne fra Skriftekassens nederste Del, som indeholder de smaa Bogstaver; *Du.* onderkast letters; *Fr.* bas de casse; *Ger.* Typen aus dem Unterkasten; *It.* cassa bassa; *Sp.* caja baja; *Sw.* stilar tagna från kastens nedersta fack, som innehåller de små bokstäfverna.

**lower edge.** *See edge, lower.*

## M

**make up. (pr.)** To arrange composed type into columns or pages. *Stand. Dict.*

*Dan.* ombrække; *Du.* opmaken; *Fr.* mettre en pages; *Ger.* umbrechen; *It.* impaginare; *Sp.* ajustar, ordenar la composición por páginas de una obra; *Sw.* bryta om.

**maker up. (pr.)** One who arranges composed type in columns or pages. *Stand. Dict.*

*Dan.* Ombrækker; *Du.* metteur en pages; *Fr.* metteur en pages; *Ger.* metteur en pages; *It.* impaginatore; *Sp.* ajustador, compaginador; *Sw.* ombrytare.

**manuscript.**

*Dan.* Haandskrift; *Du.* handschrift; *Fr.* manuscrit; *Ger.* Handschrift; *It.* manoscritto; *Sp.* manuscrito; *Sw.* handskrift.

**manuscript note.**

*Dan.* haandskreven Anmærkning; *Du.*

manuscript note; *Fr.* note à la main; *Ger.* Manuskript-Anmerkung; *It.* nota manoscritta; *Sp.* nota manuscrita; *Sw.* marginal notering.

**map.**

*Dan.* Landkort; *Du.* landkaart; *Fr.* carte géographique; *Ger.* Landkarte; *It.* carta geografica; *Sp.* mapa geográfico; *Sw.* karta.

**map of the world.**

*Dan.* Verdenskort; *Du.* wereldkaart; *Fr.* mappemonde; *Ger.* Weltkarte; *It.* map-pamondo; *Sp.* mapamundi; *Sw.* verldskarta.

**marble edged.** *See* edged, marble.

**marble paper.** *See* paper, marble.

**margin.** The blank space on the edge of a printed sheet. *Stand. Dict.*

*Dan.* Rand, Margin; *Du.* rand, kant, marge; *Fr.* marge; *Ger.* Rand; *It.* margine; *Sp.* margen; *Sw.* rand.

**margin border.**

*Dan.* Bort; *Du.* randlijst; *Fr.* bordure; *Ger.* Randleiste; *It.* orlatura di margine; *Sp.* orla de página; *Sw.* bort.

**marginal notes.**

*Dan.* Randbemærkninger; *Du.* marginaliën, kantteekeningen; *Fr.* notes marginales, manchettes; *Ger.* Randbemerkungen; *It.* note in margine; *Sp.* notas marginales; *Sw.* randanteckningar.

**mark of correction.** (*pr.*) *See* proofmark.



**mark the pages, to.**

*Dan.* paginere, numerere Siderne i en Bog;  
*Du.* pagineeren; *Fr.* numéroter les pages; *Ger.* paginieren; *It.* paginare, cartolare; *Sp.* paginar; *Sw.* paginera.

**matter, close or solid matter. (pr.)**

*Dan.* kompres Sats; *Du.* gedrongen zetsel;  
*Fr.* composition serrée; *Ger.* kompresser Satz; *It.* composizione serrata; *Sp.* composición sólida; *Sw.* kompres sats.

**matter, leaded or interlined composition. (pr.)**

*Dan.* skudt Sats; *Du.* zetsel met interlinies;  
*Fr.* composition interlignée; *Ger.* durchschossener Satz; *It.* composizione interlineata; *Sp.* composición regleteada; *Sw.* mellanslagen sats.

**matter, solid. See matter, close.****memoirs.**

*Dan.* Memoirer, Erindringer; *Du.* gedenkschriften; *Fr.* mémoires; *Ger.* Denkschriften; *It.* memorie; *Sp.* memorias; *Sw.* memoarer.

**mezzotint. (e.)** A method of copperplate engraving in which the entire surface of the plate is slightly roughened after which the drawing is traced, and then the portion intended to show high lights or middle lights are scraped and burished while the shadows are strengthened. *Stand. Dict.*

*Dan.* Sortkunst, sort Manér; *Du.* zwarte kunst, schraapmanier; *Fr.* manière noire; *Ger.* Schabmanier, schwarze Kunst;

*It.* mezzotinto; *Sp.* estampa de humo, media tinta. *Sw.* svartkonstmanér.

**mildew or water stain.**

*Dan.* Fugtighedsplet; *Du.* vochtvlek; *Fr.* tache de moisissure; *Ger.* Wasserfleck; *It.* gora; *Sp.* mancha de agua; *Sw.* mögelfläck.

**minutes.** The official records of the proceedings of any deliberative body.

*Dan.* Protokoloptegnelser fra et Møde; *Du.* notulen van eene bijeenkomst; *Fr.* procès verbaux d'une séance; *Ger.* Protokoll; *It.* verbale di un' adunanza; *Sp.* minutas de un cuerpo deliberante; *Sw.* protokollanteckningar.

**misprint.**

*Dan.* Trykejl; *Du.* drukfout; *Fr.* faute typographique; *Ger.* Druckfehler; *It.* errore di stampa; *Sp.* falta tipográfica, errata tipográfica; *Sw.* tryckfel.

**missal or mass-book.** The book containing the service for the celebration of mass throughout the year.

*Dan.* Messebog; *Du.* misboek; *Fr.* missel, livre d'office; *Ger.* Messbuch; *It.* mes-sale; *Sp.* misal; *Sw.* mässbok.

**moldy or mouldy.**

*Dan.* muggen; *Du.* beschimmeld; *Fr.* moisi; *Ger.* schimmelig; *It.* muffato; *Sp.* mohoso; *Sw.* möglad.

**monogram.**

*Dan.* Navnetræk; *Du.* naamcijfer; *Fr.* monogramme; *Ger.* Monogram; *It.*

monogramma; *Sp.* monograma; *Sw.* monogram.

**monthly.**

*Dan.* maanedlig; *Du.* maandelijksch; *Fr.* mensuel; *Ger.* monatlich; *It.* mensuale, mensile, d'ogni mese; *Sp.* mensual; *Sw.* månatlig.

**monthly publication.**

*Dan.* Maanedtsblad; *Du.* maandblad; *Fr.* publication mensuelle; *Ger.* Monatsblatt; *It.* pubblicazione mensile; *Sp.* publicación mensual; *Sw.* månadsblad.

**monthly report.**

*Dan.* Maanedtsberetning; *Du.* maandelijksch verslag; *Fr.* compte rendu mensuel; *Ger.* Monatsbericht; *It.* relazione mensile; *Sp.* memoria mensual; *Sw.* månatlig berättelse.

**morocco.** Leather made from goatskins tanned with sumac, named after the city of Morocco.

*Dan.* Maroquin; *Du.* marokijnleer; *Fr.* maroquin; *Ger.* Marokkoleder; *It.* marrocchino; *Sp.* tafilete; *Sw.* marokäng.

**mouldy.** See **moldy.**

**mounted.** Attached to a backing.

*Dan.* opklæbet; *Du.* opgeplakt, gemonteerd; *Fr.* monté; *Ger.* aufgezogen; *It.* montato; *Sp.* pegado; *Sw.* uppklistrad.

**mourning border.**

*Dan.* Sörgerand; *Du.* rouwrand; *Fr.* filet noir; *Ger.* Trauerrand; *It.* margine di lutto; *Sp.* raya de luto; *Sw.* sorgkant.

**mutilated.**

*Dan.* beskadiget; *Du.* geschonden, beschadigd; *Fr.* mutilé, endommagé; *Ger.* beschädigt; *It.* mutilato; *Sp.* mutilado; *Sw.* skadadt.

N

**newspaper.**

*Dan.* Avis; *Du.* nieuwsblad, courant, krant; *Fr.* journal; *Ger.* Zeitung; *It.* giornale; *Sp.* diario, periódico; *Sw.* tidning.

**newspaper, weekly.**

*Dan.* Ugeblad; *Du.* weekblad; *Fr.* journal hebdomadaire; *Ger.* Wochenblatt; *It.* periodico ebdomadario; *Sp.* periódico semanal; *Sw.* veckoblad.

**newspaper clipping.**

*Dan.* Avisudklip; *Du.* courantenuitknipsel; *Fr.* découpure de journaux; *Ger.* Zeitungsausschnitt; *It.* taglio di giornale; *Sp.* recorte de periódico; *Sw.* tidningsurklip.

**no date.**

*Dan.* uden Aar; *Du.* zonder jaar; *Fr.* sans date, sans millésime; *Ger.* ohne Jahr; *It.* senz' anno, senza data, senza millesimo; *Sp.* sin data, sin fecha; *Sw.* utan år.

**no more published. See all published.**

**no place.**

*Dan.* uden Trykkested; *Du.* zonder plaats; *Fr.* sans lieu; *Ger.* ohne Ort; *It.* senza luogo; *Sp.* sin lugar; *Sw.* utan ort.

**no title-page.**

*Dan.* uden Titelblad; *Du.* zonder titelblad; *Fr.* sans feuille de titre; *Ger.* ohne Titelblatt; *It.* senza frontispizio; *Sp.* sin portada; *Sw.* utan titelblad.

**not for sale.**

*Dan.* ikke i Boghandelen; *Du.* niet in den handel; *Fr.* non mis en vente, pas dans le commerce; *Ger.* nicht im Handel; *It.* fuori vendita, fuori commercio; *Sp.* no se vende; *Sw.* ej i bokhandeln.

**note.**

*Dan.* Anmærkning; *Du.* aanmerking, noot; *Fr.* note; *Ger.* Anmerkung; *It.* nota; *Sp.* nota; *Sw.* anmärkning.

**novel.**

*Dan.* Roman; *Du.* roman, novelle; *Fr.* roman; *Ger.* Roman, Novelle; *It.* romanzo; *Sp.* novela; *Sw.* roman.

**now published.**

*Dan.* lige udkommen; *Du.* zoo juist verschenen; *Fr.* vient de paraître; *Ger.* soeben erschienen; *It.* novità; *Sp.* acaba de publicarse; *Sw.* nyss utkommen.

**number the pages, to.** *See mark the pages.*

## O

**oblong.**

*Dan.* aflang; *Du.* dwars; *Fr.* oblong; *Ger.* länglich; *It.* oblungo; *Sp.* apaisado; *Sw.* aflång.

**odd page.** *See page, odd.*

**on approval. (bo.)** *See approval, on.*

**out. (pr.)** Omission of a word or phrase made by the compositor.

*Dan.* Begravelse; *Du.* weggelaten zetsel; *Fr.* bourdon; *Ger.* Leiche; *It.* pesce, lasciato, lasciatura; *Sp.* olvido; *Sw.* lik.

**out of print.**

*Dan.* udsolgt; *Du.* uitverkocht; *Fr.* épuisé; *Ger.* vergriffen; *It.* esaurito; *Sp.* agotado, vendido; *Sw.* utgången ur bokhandeln.

P

**page.**

*Dan.* Side; *Du.* bladzijde; *Fr.* page; *Ger.* Seite; *It.* pagina, faccia; *Sp.* pagina, plana; *Sw.* sida.

**page, even or verso.** The left-hand page of a book.

*Dan.* Bagside, Verso; *Du.* achterzijde, even bladzijde, verso; *Fr.* page paire, verso; *Ger.* Rückseite, gerade Kolumne, Verso; *It.* verso della pagina; *Sp.* página par, verso; *Sw.* vänster sida, verso.

**page, odd or recto.** The right-hand page of a book.

*Dan.* Forside, Recto; *Du.* oneven bladzijde, voorzijde, recto; *Fr.* belle-page, page impaire, recto; *Ger.* Vorseite, ungerade Kolumne, Recto; *It.* prima pagina, retto, recto; *Sp.* página impar, recto; *Sw.* höger sida, recto.

**page-cord.** Twine used to tie around a page of type to keep it assembled. *Stand. Dict.*

*Dan.* Kolumnesnor, Klummesnor; *Du.* pagina-touwttje; *Fr.* ficelle; *Ger.* Kolumnenschnur; *It.* funicella, spago; *Sp.* cuerda, bramante; *Sw.* kolumnsnöre.

**paginal number.** See **heading, dead.**

**pagination.**

*Dan.* Paginering; *Du.* pagineering; *Fr.* pagination; *Ger.* Paginierung; *It.* paginatura; *Sp.* paginación; *Sw.* paginering.

**pamphlet.**

*Dan.* Brochure, Flyveskrift, Pjece; *Du.* brochure, vlugschrift, pamflet; *Fr.* brochure; *Ger.* Broschüre, Flugschrift; *It.* opuscolo; *Sp.* folleto, libejo, pamfletto, opusculo; *Sw.* broschyr, flygskrift, pamflett.

**panel. (bb.)** A section of the back of a bound book, between two bands.

*Dan.* Rygfelt; *Du.* paneel; *Fr.* compartiment, entre-nerfs; *Ger.* Feld des Rückens; *It.* distanza fra le carreggiuole; *Sp.* tejuelo; *Sw.* ryggfält.

**paper.**

*Dan.* Papir; *Du.* papier; *Fr.* papier; *Ger.* Papier; *It.* carta; *Sp.* papel; *Sw.* papper.

**paper, blotting.**

*Dan.* Klatpapir, Trækpapir; *Du.* vloei-papier; *Fr.* papier buvard; *Ger.* Lösch-papier; *It.* carta asciugante, carta

sugante; *Sp.* papel secante; *Sw.* läsk-papper.

**paper, large or tall copy.**

*Du.* groot papier; *Fr.* grand papier; *Ger.* Grosspapier; *It.* carta grande; *Sp.* gran papel.

**paper, marble.**

*Dan.* marmoreret Papir; *Du.* marmor-papier; *Fr.* papier marbré; *Ger.* marmoriertes Papier; *It.* carta marmoraggiata; *Sp.* papel jaspeado; *Sw.* marmoreradt papper.

**paper cover or jacket.**

*Dan.* Papir-Omslag; *Du.* papier-omslag; *Fr.* couverture de papier; *Ger.* Papier-Umschlag; *It.* copertina di carta; *Sp.* cubierta de papel; *Sw.* pappersomslag.

**paper cover, in.** *See* stitched.

**paper cutter or paper knife.**

*Dan.* Papirkniv; *Du.* papiermes; *Fr.* coupe-papier; *Ger.* Papiermesser; *It.* taglia-carte; *Sp.* corta-papeles; *Sw.* pappersknif.

**paper knife.** *See* paper cutter.

**paragraph.**

*Dan.* ny Linie; *Du.* alinea; *Fr.* alinéa; *Ger.* Absatz; *It.* capoverso, alinea; *Sp.* párrafo nuevo; *Sw.* ny rad.

**parchment.** The skin of sheep or goats prepared and polished with pumice stone for writing, engraving, etc.

*Dan.* Pergament; *Du.* perkament; *Fr.* parchemin; *Ger.* Pergament; *It.* per-



gamena; *Sp.* pergamino; *Sw.* pergament.

**part.**

*Dan.* Del; *Du.* gedeelte; *Fr.* partie; *Ger.* Teil; *It.* parte; *Sp.* parte; *Sw.* del.

**pasteboard.**

*Dan.* Pap; *Du.* stroobord, bordpapier; *Fr.* carton de collage; *Ger.* Pappe; *It.* cartone; *Sp.* cartón fuerte; *Sw.* papp.

**pastoral letter.**

*Dan.* Hyrdebrev; *Du.* herderlijke brief; *Fr.* lettre pastorale; *Ger.* Pastoralbrief; *It.* lettera pastorale; *Sp.* carta pastoral; *Sw.* herdabref.

**period.**

*Dan.* Punktum; *Du.* punt; *Fr.* point; *Ger.* Punkt; *It.* punto; *Sp.* punto; *Sw.* punkt.

**periodical.**

*Dan.* Tidsskrift; *Du.* tijdschrift; *Fr.* écrit périodique; *Ger.* Zeitschrift; *It.* opera periodica; *Sp.* periódico; *Sw.* tidskrift.

**picture book.**

*Dan.* Billedværk; *Du.* prentenboek; *Fr.* livre d'images; *Ger.* Bilderbuch; *It.* libro d'imagini; *Sp.* libro de láminas; *Sw.* bilderbok.

**pie or pi.** Type that has been upset or otherwise disarranged, so that it cannot be readily used until assorted. *Stand. Dict.*

*Dan.* Svibelfisk; *Du.* pastei; *Fr.* paté; *Ger.* Eierkuchen, Zwibelfisch; *It.* pas-

ticcio di caratteri; *Sp.* pastel; *Sw.* svibel-fisk.

**pieced out or repaired.**

*Dan.* repareret, lappet; *Du.* hersteld, bijgeplakt; *Fr.* rapiécé; *Ger.* ausgebessert; *It.* rattoppato; *Sp.* remendado, pegado; *Sw.* lagad.

**pigskin or hogskin.**

*Dan.* Svinelæder; *Du.* varkensleer; *Fr.* peau de truie; *Ger.* Schweinsleder; *It.* pelle di porco; *Sp.* piel de cerdo; *Sw.* svinskinn.

**placard.** *See poster.*

**place of printing.** *See printing, place of.*

**place of publication.** *See publication, place of.*  
**plate.**

*Dan.* Stik; *Du.* plaat, snede; *Fr.* gravure, planche; *Ger.* Stich; *It.* incisione, intaglio, tavola; *Sp.* grabado; *Sw.* gravyr, plansch.

**playing cards.**

*Dan.* Spillekort; *Du.* speelkaarten; *Fr.* cartes à jouer; *Ger.* Spielkarten; *It.* carte da giuoco; *Sp.* barajas; *Sw.* spelkort.

**pocket edition.**

*Dan.* Lommeudgave; *Du.* zakuitgaaf; *Fr.* édition de poche, édition portative; *Ger.* Taschenausgabe; *It.* edizione portatile; *Sp.* edición de bolsillo; *Sw.* upplaga i fickformat.

**poem.**

*Dan.* Digt; *Du.* gedicht; *Fr.* poème; *Ger.*

Gedicht; *It.* poema; *Sp.* poema; *Sw.* dikt.

**popular edition.** *See* **edition, popular.**

**portrait.**

*Dan.* Portræt; *Du.* portret; *Fr.* portrait;  
*Ger.* Portrait; *It.* ritratto; *Sp.* retrato;  
*Sw.* porträtt.

**poster or placard.** An advertising sheet of considerable size, usually printed and often illustrated.

*Dan.* Plakat, Opslag; *Du.* aanplakbiljet;  
*Fr.* affiche, placard; *Ger.* Plakat,  
Anschlag; *It.* avviso; *Sp.* cartel; *Sw.*  
anslag.

**posthumous works.** *See* **works, posthumous.**

**prayer-book.**

*Dan.* Bønnebog; *Du.* gebedenboek; *Fr.*  
livre de prières; *Ger.* Gebetbuch; *It.*  
libro di preghiere; *Sp.* devocionario,  
libro de devociones; *Sw.* bönbok.

**preface.**

*Dan.* Fortale, Forord; *Du.* voorrede, voor-  
bericht, voorwoord; *Fr.* préface, avant-  
propos; *Ger.* Vorrede, Vorwort; *It.* pre-  
fazione; *Sp.* prefación; *Sw.* förtal.

**prefix.**

*Dan.* Forstavelse; *Du.* voorvoegsel; *Fr.*  
préfixe; *Ger.* Vorsilbe; *It.* prefisso; *Sp.*  
prefijo; *Sw.* förestafvelse.

**preliminary leaves.** *See* **leaves, preliminary.**

**prepared or edited.**

*Dan.* bearbejdet; *Du.* bewerkt; *Fr.* édité;  
*Ger.* bearbeitet; *It.* edito; *Sp.* com-  
puesto, hecho, escrito; *Sw.* bearbetad.

**presentation copy.**

*Dan.* Gaveeksemplar, Fricksemplar; *Du.* presentexemplaar; *Fr.* exemplaire d'hommage, livre d'hommage, envoi d'auteur; *Ger.* Geschenkexemplar; *It.* esemplare di omaggio, invio dell' autore, omaggio dell' autore; *Sp.* ejemplar regalado; *Sw.* gåfvo-exemplar, friexemplar.

**press. (pr.)**

*Dan.* Presse; *Du.* drukpers; *Fr.* presse; *Ger.* Presse; *It.* torchio; *Sp.* prensa; *Sw.* press.

**press, in the.**

*Dan.* i Trykken; *Du.* ter perse; *Fr.* sous presse; *Ger.* im Druck; *It.* sotto il torchio; *Sp.* en prensa; *Sw.* under tryckning.

**press, revolving.**

*Dan.* Cylinderpresse; *Du.* cylinderpers; *Fr.* presse à cylindre; *Ger.* Cylinderpresse; *It.* torchio a cilindro; *Sp.* prensa de cilindro; *Sw.* cylinderpress.

**press-proof.**

*Dan.* sidste Korrektur; *Du.* persrevisie; *Fr.* dernière épreuve, tierce; *Ger.* Pressrevision, Superrevision; *It.* ultima bozza; *Sp.* última prueba, prueba de prensa; *Sw.* reviderark.

**price.**

*Dan.* Pris; *Du.* prijs; *Fr.* prix; *Ger.* Preis; *It.* prezzo; *Sp.* precio; *Sw.* pris.

**print, to.**

*Dan.* trykke; *Du.* drukken; *Fr.* imprimer;

*Ger.* drucken; *It.* stampare; *Sp.* imprimir, estampar; *Sw.* trycka.

**printer.**

*Dan.* Bogtrykker; *Du.* boekdrukker; *Fr.* imprimeur; *Ger.* Drucker; *It.* stampatore; *Sp.* impresor; *Sw.* boktryckare.

**printer's ink.**

*Dan.* Bogtrykkersvæрте; *Du.* drukinkt; *Fr.* encre d'imprimeur; *Ger.* Druckfarbe; *It.* inchiostro da stampa; *Sp.* tinta de imprenta; *Sw.* trycksvärta.

**printer's mark.**

*Dan.* Bogtrykkermærke; *Du.* drukkersmerk; *Fr.* marque d'imprimeur, marque typographique, devise; *Ger.* Drucker-marke, Druckerzeichen; Druckersignet; *It.* marca tipografica, insegna, segno; *Sp.* marca del impresor; *Sw.* boktryckares märke.

**printing, art of.** *See art of printing.*

**printing, place of.**

*Dan.* Trykkested; *Du.* plaats van druk; *Fr.* lieu d'impression; *Ger.* Druckort; *It.* luogo di stampa; *Sp.* lugar de imprenta; *Sw.* tryckort.

**printing office.**

*Dan.* Bogtrykkeri; *Du.* boekdrukkerij; *Fr.* imprimerie; *Ger.* Druckerei; *It.* stamperia; *Sp.* imprenta; *Sw.* boktryckeri, tryckeri.

**privately printed.** *See at the author's expense.*

**prize, awarded a.**

*Dan.* prisbelønnet; *Du.* bekroond; *Fr.* couronné; *Ger.* gekrönt; *It.* premiato, coronato; *Sp.* premiado, coronado; *Sw.* prisbelönt.

**prize-essay.**

*Dan.* Prisskrift; *Du.* prijschrift; *Fr.* ouvrage couronné; *Ger.* Preisschrift; *It.* opera coronata; *Sp.* obra coronada; *Sw.* prisskrift.

**proceedings.** The published record of the action taken, or the things done at a meeting of an association. *Stand. Dict.*

*Dan.* Forhandlinger; *Du.* verslagen; *Fr.* bulletins; *Ger.* Sitzungsberichte; *It.* atti, resoconti; *Sp.* actas; *Sw.* förhandlingar.

**proof before letters.** (e.) An impression taken before the title or inscription is engraved.

*Dan.* för Skriften; *Du.* vóór de letter; *Fr.* avant la lettre, épreuve d'artiste; *Ger.* Abdruck eines Stiches vor der Schrift; *It.* prova avanti lettera; *Sp.* prueba de artista; prueba antes de la letra; *Sw.* afdrag utan text.

**proofmark, or mark of correction.**

*Dan.* Korrekturtegn; *Du.* correctieteecken; *Fr.* marque de correction; *Ger.* Korrekturzeichen; *It.* segno di correzione; *Sp.* signo de corrección; *Sw.* korrekturtecken.

**proof-reader.** One who reads and marks corrections in printer's proofs.

*Dan.* Korrekturlæser; *Du.* proeflezer, corrector; *Fr.* correcteur; *Ger.* Korrektor; *It.* correttore; *Sp.* corrector de pruebas; *Sw.* korrekturläsare.

**proof-reading.** Reading and making corrections in printer's proofs.

*Dan.* Korrekturlæsning; *Du.* correctie van drukproeven; *Fr.* correction; *Ger.* Korrektur; *It.* correzione delle prove; *Sp.* corrección de pruebas; *Sw.* korrekturläsning.

**proof-sheet.** A sheet of paper on which a proof has been taken. The margin is wide for marking corrections.

*Dan.* Korrekturark; *Du.* drukproef, proefblad; *Fr.* épreuve; *Ger.* Korrekturbogen, Prohebogen; *It.* prova, bozza; *Sp.* prueba, pliego de prueba; *Sw.* korrekturark, profark.

**publication, place of.**

*Dan.* Udgivelsessted; *Du.* plaats van uitgaaf; *Fr.* lieu de publication; *Ger.* Erscheinungsort; *It.* luogo di pubblicazione, luogo dell' edizione; *Sp.* lugar de edición; *Sw.* utgifningsort.

**publication, year of.** See **imprint date.**

**punctuation.**

*Dan.* Interpunktion; *Du.* punctuatie; *Fr.* ponctuation; *Ger.* Interpunktion; *It.* punteggiatura; *Sp.* puntuación; *Sw.* interpunktion.

Q

**quadrat. (pr.)** A piece of type metal lower than the letters, used in spacing between words and filling out blank lines. *Stand. Dict.*

*Dan.* Kvadrat; *Du.* kwadraat; *Fr.* cadrat; *Ger.* Gevierte; *It.* quadretto; *Sp.* cuadrado; *Sw.* kvadrat.

**quarterly.**

*Dan.* fjerdingaarlig; *Du.* driemaandelijksch; *Fr.* trimestriel; *Ger.* vierteljährlich; *It.* trimestrale; *Sp.* trimestral; *Sw.* utkommande kvartalvis.

**quire. (pa.)** A collection of twenty-four sheets of paper of the same size and quality, either not folded or having a single fold.

*Dan.* Bog Papir; *Du.* boek papier; *Fr.* main de papier; *Ger.* Buch Papier; *It.* quaderno di fogli; *Sp.* mano de papel; *Sw.* bok papper.

**quotation marks.**

*Dan.* Anförselstegn, Gaaseøjne; *Du.* aanspraakteeken, aanhalingsteeken; *Fr.* guillemets; *Ger.* Anführungszeichen; *It.* virgolette; *Sp.* virgulillas; *Sw.* anföringsstecken, citationstecken.

R

**rare or scarce.**

*Dan.* sjælden; *Du.* zeldzaam; *Fr.* rare; *Ger.* selten; *It.* raro; *Sp.* raro; *Sw.* sällsynt, rar.



**ream. (pa.)** A quantity of paper, usually twenty quires.

*Dan.* Riis; *Du.* riem; *Fr.* rame; *Ger.* Ries; *It.* risma; *Sp.* resma; *Sw.* ris.

**rebind, to. (bb.)**

*Dan.* inbinde paany; *Du.* herbinden; *Fr.* relier de nouveau; *Ger.* neubinden; *It.* legare di nuovo, rilegare; *Sp.* reencuadernar; *Sw.* inbinda ånyo.

**recto.** *See* page, odd.

**red edged.** *See* edged, red.

**reference book.**

*Dan.* Haandbog; *Du.* handboek; *Fr.* livre de référence; *Ger.* Nachschlagebuch, Promptuarium, Handbuch; *It.* libro di consultazione, manuale; *Sp.* libro de referencia; *Sw.* handbok, uppslagsbok.

**remainders. (bo.)** Copies of a book remaining in the publisher's stock when sales have ceased.

*Dan.* Restoplæg; *Du.* oplage restanten; *Fr.* restant de l'édition; *Ger.* Auflagereste, Remittenden; *It.* copie invendute, il fondo; *Sp.* restante de la edición; *Sw.* restupplaga.

**repaired.** *See* pieced out.

**report.** An official statement of facts, oral or written.

*Dan.* Beretning; *Du.* verslag; *Fr.* compte-rendu; *Ger.* Bericht; *It.* rendiconto, resoconto; *Sp.* memoria; *Sw.* berättelse, redogörelse.

**report, annual.**

*Dan.* Aarsberetning; *Du.* jaarverslag; *Fr.* compte-rendu annuel, rapport annuel; *Ger.* Jahresbericht; *It.* resoconto annuale, rendiconto annuale; *Sp.* memoria anual; *Sw.* årsbrättelse, årsredogörelse.

**report, monthly.**

*Dan.* Maanedsbereening; *Du.* maandelijksch verslag; *Fr.* compte rendu mensuel; *Ger.* Monatsbericht; *It.* rendiconto mensile, resoconto mensile; *Sp.* memoria mensual; *Sw.* månatlig berättelse, månatlig redogörelse.

**reprint.**

*Dan.* Særtryk, Separataftryk; *Du.* overdruk, herdruk; *Fr.* réimpression, tirage à part; *Ger.* Neudruck, Sonderdruck, Separatabdruck; *It.* ristampa, tiratura a parte; *Sp.* reimpresión, tirada especial; *Sw.* särtryck, separatträck.

**reprint (unauthorized).**

*Dan.* Eftertryk; *Du.* nadruk; *Fr.* réimpression illégale, contrefaçon; *Ger.* Nachdruck; *It.* contraffazione tipografica, ristampa furtiva; *Sp.* reimpresión ilegal; *Sw.* eftertryck.

**review.**

*Dan.* Revue; *Du.* revue; *Fr.* revue; *Ger.* Revue; *It.* rivista; *Sp.* revista; *Sw.* revy.

**revolving press.** See **press, revolving.**

**rewritten.**

*Dan.* omarbejdet; *Du.* omgewerkt; *Fr.* refondu; *Ger.* umgearbeitet; *It.* riscritto; *Sp.* refundido; *Sw.* omarbetad.

**rounding. (bb.)** The process of making the back of a book round.

*Dan.* Ombankning; *Du.* rugrondingswerk; *Fr.* arrondissement; *Ger.* Umklopfen; *Sp.* la acción de redondear un lomo de libro.

**rubricated.** Marked with red.

*Dan.* med Rødtryk; *Du.* gerubriceerd; *Fr.* rubriqué; *Ger.* rubriziert; *It.* marcato di rosso, rubricato; *Sp.* impreso en rojo; *Sw.* med rödtryck.

**running title.** See **heading, live.****Russia leather.** Fragrant goat- or sheep-leather, which is made by a special dressing-process and resists moisture and ravages of insects. *Stand. Dict.*

*Dan.* Ruslæder; *Du.* Russisch leer, jucht-leer; *Fr.* cuir de Russie; *Ger.* Juchtenleder; *It.* cuoio di Russia; *Sp.* cuero de Moscovia; *Sw.* ryssläder.

## S

**scarce.** See **rare.****scrapbook.** A blank book in which extracts or pictures cut from books and papers may be pasted.

*Dan.* Udklipsalbum; *Du.* uitknipselboek; *Fr.* album de découpures; *Ger.* Exzerptenbuch; *It.* album di ritagli, estratti

tagliati; *Sp.* album de recortes; *Sw.* utklippsalbum.

**second form. (pr.)** *See form, second.*

**secondhand book.** *See book, secondhand.*

**secondhand bookseller.** *See bookseller, secondhand.*

**selected works.** *See works, selected.*

**selection.**

*Dan.* Udvalg; *Du.* keur; *Fr.* choix; *Ger.* Auswahl; *It.* scelta; *Sp.* selección; *Sw.* urval.

**semicolon.**

*Dan.* Semikolon; *Du.* komma-punt; *Fr.* point et virgule; *Ger.* Semikolon; *It.* punto e virgola; *Sp.* punto y coma; *Sw.* semikolon.

**semi-monthly.** Appearing every half month.

*Dan.* to Gange om Maaneden; *Du.* halfmaandelijksch; *Fr.* bimensuel; *Ger.* halbmonatlich; *It.* quindicinale; *Sp.* quincenal; *Sw.* två gånger i månaden.

**series.**

*Dan.* Række; *Du.* reeks; *Fr.* série; *Ger.* Folge, Reihe; *It.* serie; *Sp.* serie; *Sw.* följd.

**sermon.**

*Dan.* Prædiken; *Du.* preek; *Ger.* Predigt; *It.* sermone; *Sp.* sermón; *Sw.* predikan.

**setting rule.** *See composing rule.*

**sewing board. (bb.)**

*Dan.* Hæftelade; *Du.* naaibank; *Fr.* cousoir; *Ger.* Heftlade; *It.* tavoletta de' legatori di libri; *Sp.* telar; *Sw.* häftlåda.

**shagreen or chagrin.** A kind of untanned leather prepared in Russia and the East from the skins of horses, asses, camels, etc., and covered with small round granulations produced by pressing small seeds into the skin when it is moist, shaving the skin down to the level of depressions thus made, and then making the compressed parts swell by soaking. *Stand. Dict.*

*Dan.* Chagrinlæder; *Du.* segrijnleer; *Fr.* chagrin; *Ger.* Chagrinleder; *It.* zigrino, pelle ruvida; *Sp.* chagrén; piel de zapa; *Sw.* sjagräng.

**shank or body of a letter. (pr.)**

*Dan.* Kegle; *Du.* kegel; *Fr.* corps de lettre; *Ger.* Schriftkegel; *It.* corpo d'un carattere; *Sp.* cuerpo del tipo; *Sw.* kâgel.

**sheepskin.**

*Dan.* Lammeskind; *Du.* schapenleer; *Fr.* peau d'agneau; *Ger.* Schafleder; *It.* pelle di pecora; *Sp.* piel de carnero; *Sw.* fårskinn.

**sheet.**

*Dan.* Ark; *Du.* vel; *Fr.* feuille; *Ger.* Bogen; *It.* foglio; *Sp.* pliego; *Sw.* ark.

**signature.** A letter or figure placed at the bottom of the first page of each sheet of a book as a direction to the binder in folding the sheets. *Stand. Dict.*

*Dan.* Arksignatur; *Du.* signatuur; *Fr.* signature; *Ger.* Signatur; *It.* segnatura; *Sp.* signatura; *Sw.* arksignatur.

**size.**

*Dan.* Format; *Du.* formaat; *Fr.* format;  
*Ger.* Format; *It.* forma, formato, sesto;  
*Sp.* tamaño; *Sw.* format.

**sketch or rough draft.**

*Dan.* Afrids, Skizze; *Du.* schets; *Fr.*  
 esquisse, croquis; *Ger.* Abriss, Skizze;  
*It.* schizzo, abbozzo; *Sp.* esquicio, esbozo;  
*Sw.* skiss.

**skin.** *See leather.*

**slip-proof.** *See galley proof.*

**slug. (pr.)** A thick strip of metal less than  
 type high.

*Dan.* Udslutning; *Du.* sluitstuk; *Fr.*  
 lingot; *Ger.* Ausschlussstück; *It.* margine  
 di piombo; *Sp.* lingote; *Sw.* utslutning.

**small caps.** *See capitals, small.*

**small letter.** *See letter, small.*

**small tools.** *See tools, small.*

**society (learned) publications.**

*Dan.* lærd Selskabs Skrifter; *Du.* genoot-  
 schapswerken; *Fr.* publications des aca-  
 démies; *Ger.* Gesellschaftsschriften; *It.*  
 pubblicazioni delle accademie; *Sp.*  
 trabajos de academias; *Sw.* lärddt sälls-  
 kaps skrifter.

**solid matter. (pr.)** *See matter, close.*

**spring back.** *See back, spring.*

**sprinkled edges.** *See edges, sprinkled.*

**squares.** *See brackets.*

**stain.**

*Dan.* Smudsplet; *Du.* vlek; *Fr.* souillure;  
*Ger.* Schmutzfleck; *It.* macchia; *Sp.*  
 mancha; *Sw.* smutsfläck.

**stained.**

*Dan.* plettet; *Du.* gevlekt; *Fr.* souillé;  
*Ger.* fleckig; *It.* macchiato; *Sp.* manchado; *Sw.* nedsmutsad, nedfläckad.

**stamped paper.**

*Dan.* Stempelpapir; *Du.* zegelpapier; *Fr.* papier timbré; *Ger.* Stempelpapier;  
*It.* carta bollata; *Sp.* papel sellado, papel estampado; *Sw.* stämpelpapper.

**state. (e.)**

*Dan.* Stadium; *Du.* staat; *Fr.* état; *Ger.* Zustand, Plattenzustand; *It.* stato; *Sp.* estadio; *Sw.* stadium.

**steel-engraving.** An impression taken from an engraved steel plate. *Stand. Dict.*

*Dan.* Staalstik; *Du.* staalgravure; *Fr.* gravure sur acier; *Ger.* Stahlstich; *It.* incisione in acciaio; *Sp.* grabado en acero; *Sw.* stålstick.

**stipple engraving. (e.)** A method of engraving in which the lights and shades are produced by dots instead of lines or hatchings. *Stand. Dict.*

*Dan.* Punktmanèr; *Du.* punteermanier; *Fr.* pointillage; *Ger.* Punktiermanier; *It.* punteggiatura; *Sp.* grabado á puntos; *Sw.* punktérmanér.

**stitched.** Leaves of pamphlets fastened with thread or wire drawn through previously pierced holes are called stitched.

*Dan.* hæftet; *Du.* ingenaaid; *Fr.* broché; *Ger.* broschiert, geheftet; *It.* legato in rustico; *Sp.* cosido à la rustica, en rustica; *Sw.* häftad.

**subscriber.**

*Dan.* Abonnent; *Du.* inteekenaar; *Fr.* abonné; *Ger.* Subskribent; *It.* abbonato; *Sp.* subscriptor; *Sw.* abonnent.

**subscription.**

*Dan.* Abonnement; *Du.* abonnement; inteekening; *Fr.* abonnement; *Ger.* Abonnement; *It.* abbonamento; *Sp.* suscripción; *Sw.* abonnement.

**subtitle.** A secondary or subordinate title of a book.

*Dan.* Undertitel; *Du.* ondertitel; *Fr.* sous-titre; *Ger.* Untertitel, Sondertitel; *It.* sottotitolo; *Sp.* sototítulo; *Sw.* undertitel.

**summary.** *See abstract.*

**superiors. (p.)** Type standing at the top of a line, often used as a sign of reference. *Stand. Dict.*

*Dan.* Notetegn; *Du.* boven-letters; *Fr.* lettrines; *Ger.* Verweisungsbuchstaben; *It.* letterine di chiamata; *Sp.* letras voladas, letras superiores; *Sw.* not-siffra.

**supplement.** *See appendix.*

**suppressed.**

*Dan.* beslaglagt; *Du.* in beslag genomen; *Fr.* saisi; *Ger.* mit Beschlagn belegt; *It.* sequestrato; *Sp.* recogido por orden del gobierno ó tribunal; *Sw.* beslaglagd.

**synopsis.** *See abstract.*



## T

**table of contents.**

*Dan.* Indholdsfortegnelse; *Du.* bladwijzer; *Fr.* table des matières; *Ger.* Inhaltsverzeichnis; *It.* indice, tavola delle materie; *Sp.* tabla de materias, indice; *Sw.* innehållsförteckning.

**table of errata.**

*Dan.* Trykfejlsliste; *Du.* lijst van drukfouten; *Fr.* errata; *Ger.* Druckfehlerverzeichnis; *It.* tavola degli errori, errata; *Sp.* fe de erratas; *Sw.* tryckfelsförteckning.

**tail of a book or lower edge.**

*Dan.* Undersnit; *Du.* staart, ondersnee; *Fr.* queue; *Ger.* unterer Schnitt, Schwanz; *It.* il disotto; *Sp.* canto inferior de un libro; *Sw.* undersnitt.

**tail-piece or cul de lampe.** An ornament at the bottom of a short page or at the end of a book. *Stand. Dict.*

*Dan.* Finale; *Du.* vignette aan het slot van een hoofdstuk; *Fr.* fleuron, cul de lampe; *Ger.* Schlussvignette, Zierleiste; *It.* finale, fregio, vignetta; *Sp.* final; *Sw.* slutvignett.

**tail-type. (pr.)**

*Dan.* Bogstav som naar ned under Linien; *Du.* staartletter; *Fr.* lettre à queue; *Ger.* geschwänzte Schrift; *It.* lettera discendente; lettera con asta discen-

dente; *Sp.* letra descendente; *Sw.* bokstaf som rækker under linjen.

**tale.**

*Dan.* Fortælling; *Du.* verhaal, vertelling; *Fr.* conte; *Ger.* Erzählung; *It.* novella; *Sp.* cuento; *Sw.* saga.

**tall copy.** *See paper, large.*

**thesis.** *See dissertation.*

**tie in, to. (bb.)**

*Dan.* hæfte Arkene; *Du.* kordeeren; *Fr.* fouetter; *Ger.* einschnüren; *It.* allacciare; *Sp.* encordelar; *Sw.* häfta ark.

**tight back.** *See back, tight.*

**time table.**

*Dan.* Fartplan; *Du.* reisgids, spoorboekje; *Fr.* indicateur; *Ger.* Fahrplan; *It.* orario; *Sp.* itinerario, cuadro de marcha de trenes; *Sw.* tidtabell.

**tissue-paper.**

*Dan.* Silkepapir; *Du.* vlocipapier; *Fr.* papier Joseph, papier de soie; *Ger.* Seidenpapier; *It.* carta velina; *Sp.* papel de seda, papel José; *Sw.* silkespapper.

**title.**

*Dan.* Titel; *Du.* titel; *Fr.* titre; *Ger.* Titel; *It.* titolo; *Sp.* título; *Sw.* titel.

**title, collective.**

*Dan.* Hovedtitel; *Du.* hoofdtitel; *Fr.* grand titre; *Ger.* Gesamttitel; Haupttitel; *It.* titolo collettivo; *Sp.* título general; *Sw.* gemensam titel.

**title, running.** *See heading, live.*

**title-page.**

*Dan.* Titelblad; *Du.* titelblad; *Fr.* feuille de titre; *Ger.* Titelblatt; *It.* frontispizio, titolo; *Sp.* carátula, portada; *Sw.* titelblad.

**title-page lacking.**

*Dan.* Titelblad mangler; *Du.* titelblad ontbreekt; *Fr.* le titre manque; *Ger.* Titel fehlt; *It.* manca il frontispizio; *Sp.* falta de portada; *Sw.* titelblad saknas.

**tooled edges. See edges, tooled.****tools, small. (bb.)**

*Dan.* Smaajern; *Du.* kleine stempels; *Fr.* petits fers; *Ger.* feine Stempel; *It.* piccoli ferri; *Sp.* hierros pequeños; *Sw.* små stämplär.

**top, gilt.**

*Dan.* överste Snit forgyldt; *Du.* boven-snede verguld, kop verguld; *Fr.* tête dorée; *Ger.* oberer Schnitt vergoldet; *It.* dorato in testa, disopra dorato, taglio superiore dorato; *Sp.* cabeza dorada; *Sw.* förgyld topp.

**transactions.**

*Dan.* Forhandling; *Du.* handelingen; *Fr.* travaux, transactions; *Ger.* Abhandlungen; *It.* atti; *Sp.* trabajos; *Sw.* handlingar.

**translated.**

*Dan.* oversat; *Du.* overgezet, vertaald; *Fr.* traduit; *Ger.* übersetzt; *It.* tradotto; *Sp.* traducido; *Sw.* öfversatt.

**translator.**

*Dan.* Oversætter; *Du.* vertaler; *Fr.* traducteur; *Ger.* Uebersetzer; *It.* traduttore; *Sp.* traductor; *Sw.* öfversättare.

**transliteration.** Spelling in the characters of another alphabet.

*Dan.* Omskrivning; *Du.* omlettering; *Fr.* translittération; *Ger.* Umschreibung; *It.* traslitterazione; *Sp.* representación de las letras de una lengua por las letras de otra; *Sw.* omskrifning.

**turn over the leaves of a book.**

*Dan.* gennemblade; *Du.* doorbladeren; *Fr.* feuilletter; *Ger.* durchblättern; *It.* carteggiare; *Sp.* hojear; *Sw.* genombläddra.

**turned letter.** *See* letter, turned.

**type. (pr.)**

*Dan.* Type; *Du.* drukletter; *Fr.* type; *Ger.* Typus; *It.* tipo; *Sp.* tipo; *Sw.* bokstafstil, typ.

**type-case.** A case containing type.

*Dan.* Skriftkasse; *Du.* letterkas, letterkast; *Fr.* casse; *Ger.* Schriftkasten; *It.* cassa da caratteri; *Sp.* caja; *Sw.* kast.

**type-case, box in a.**

*Dan.* Afdeling i en Skriftkasse; *Du.* letterkastvakje; *Fr.* cassetin; *Ger.* Schriftkastenfach; *It.* cassetino; *Sp.* cajetín; *Sw.* kastfack.

**type-setting machine.** *See* composing machine.

**types, bold faced or black faced type or heavy faced type.**

*Dan.* fede Typer; *Du.* vette letters; *Fr.* caractères gras; *Ger.* fette Schrift; *It.* caratteri pieni; *Sp.* letras negras, tipos negros; *Sw.* fet stil.

**types, light faced or lean faced types.**

*Dan.* tynd Skrift; *Du.* magere letters; *Fr.* caractères maigres; *Ger.* magere Schrift; *It.* scrittura magra, caratteri magri; *Sp.* tipos delgados, tipos de poco cuerpo; *Sw.* mager stil.

## U

**unbound.**

*Dan.* uindbunden; *Du.* ongebonden; *Fr.* non relié; *Ger.* ungebunden; *It.* non rilegato; *Sp.* no encuadernado; *Sw.* obunden.

**uncut.**

*Dan.* ubeskaaret; *Du.* ongesneden; *Fr.* non rogné; *Ger.* unbeschnitten; *It.* intonso; *Sp.* no cortado; *Sw.* ej afskuren.

**underlined.** *See* **underscored.**

**underscored or underlined.**

*Dan.* understreget; *Du.* onderstreept; *Fr.* souligné; *Ger.* unterstrichen; *It.* sottolineato; *Sp.* subrayado; *Sw.* understruken.

**underscoring or underlining.**

*Dan.* Understregning; *Du.* onderstreeping; *Fr.* soulignure; *Ger.* Unterstreichung;

*It.* parola sottolineata; *Sp.* subrayado;  
*Sw.* understrykning.

**upper case. (pr.)**

*Dan.* Typer tagne fra Skriftekassens  
øverste Del; *Du.* bovenkast letters;  
*Fr.* haut de casse; *Ger.* Typen aus dem  
Kapitalkasten; *It.* cassa alta; *Sp.* caja  
alta; *Sw.* stilar från kastens öfversta  
fack.

V

**vellum paper or parchment paper.**

*Dan.* Velinpapir; *Du.* velijnpapier, per-  
kamentpapier; *Fr.* papier vélin; *Ger.*  
Velinpapier; *It.* carta velina; *Sp.* papel  
avitelado; *Sw.* velinpapper.

**volume.**

*Dan.* Bind; *Du.* deel; *Fr.* tome, volume;  
*Ger.* Band; *It.* tomo, volume; *Sp.* tomo,  
volumen; *Sw.* band, volym.

W

**waste-paper.**

*Dan.* Makulatur; *Du.* scheurpapier; *Fr.*  
maculature, rebut; *Ger.* Makulatur; *It.*  
fogliaccio; *Sp.* papel de embalaje; *Sw.*  
makulatur.

**waste-paper. (pr.)**

*Dan.* Udskudsark; *Du.* misdruk; *Fr.*  
braies; *Ger.* Makulaturbogen; *It.* brache;  
*Sp.* maculatura; *Sw.* makulaturark.

**water lines. (pa.)** Lines in the paper about  
25-30 millimeters apart which intersect

at right angles other very closely spaced lines, the so-called wiremarks.

*Dan.* Vandlinier; *Du.* waterlijnen; *Fr.* pontuseaux; *Ger.* Wasserlinien; *It.* colonelli; *Sp.* puntizones; *Sw.* vattenlinjer.

**water mark.** A mark produced in paper by pressure of a projecting design on the dandy roll, in the mold, etc. *Webster.*

*Dan.* Vandmærke; *Du.* watermerk; *Fr.* filigrane, marque d'eau; *Ger.* Wasserzeichen; *It.* filigrana; *Sp.* marca de agua, filigrana; *Sw.* vattenstämpel.

**water-stain or mildew.**

*Dan.* Fugtighedsplet; *Du.* vochtvlek; *Fr.* tache de moisissure; *Ger.* Wasserfleck, Moderfleck; *It.* gora; *Sp.* mancha de agua, mancha de humedad; *Sw.* mögelfläck, vattenfläck.

**weekly.**

*Dan.* ugentlig; *Du.* wekelijksch; *Fr.* hebdomadaire; *Ger.* wöchentlich; *It.* d'ogni settimana, settimanale; *Sp.* semanal, hebdomadario; *Sw.* veckligen.

**weekly newspaper.** *See newspaper, weekly.*

**wiremarks. (pa.)** Very closely spaced lines in paper caused by the brass wires attached to the mold. They intersect the water lines at right angles.

*Dan.* Tværstriber; *Du.* vormdraden; *Fr.* vergeures; *Ger.* Formstreifen, Formdraht; *It.* vergature; *Sp.* líneas del verjurado; *Sw.* randing i papper.

**with explanatory notes.**

*Dan.* forklaret; *Du.* met toelichtingen; *Fr.* expliqué, élargi; *Ger.* erläutert; *It.* con note esplicative; *Sp.* con notas explicativas; *Sw.* med förklaringar.

**witness.** Leaves of a book left uncut by the binder to show that he has spared the margin as much as possible.

*Fr.* témoin; *Ger.* Randzeuge; *It.* testimonio.

**wood-engraving. (e.)**

*Dan.* Træsnit; *Du.* houtsnede; *Fr.* gravure sur bois; *Ger.* Holzschnitt; *It.* incisione in legno; *Sp.* grabado en madera; *Sw.* träsnitt.

**wooden boards.**

*Dan.* Træbøgpermer; *Du.* houtband; *Fr.* plats de bois; *Ger.* Holzdeckel; *It.* piatti in legno; *Sp.* tapas de madera; *Sw.* träpärmar.

**word.**

*Dan.* Ord; *Du.* woord; *Fr.* mot; *Ger.* Wort; *It.* parola; *Sp.* palabra; *Sw.* ord.

**work.**

*Dan.* Værk; *Du.* werk; *Fr.* œuvre, ouvrage; *Ger.* Werk; *It.* opera; *Sp.* obra; *Sw.* verk.

**works, collected.**

*Dan.* samlede Værker; *Du.* verzamelde werken, volledige werken; *Fr.* œuvres complètes; *Ger.* sämtliche Werke; *It.*



opere complete, corpo; *Sp.* obras completas; *Sw.* samlade arbeten.

**works, posthumous.**

*Dan.* efterladte Skrifter; *Du.* nagelaten werken; *Fr.* œuvres posthumes; *Ger.* nachgelassene Werke; *It.* opere postume; *Sp.* obras póstumas; *Sw.* efterlemnade skrifter.

**works, selected.**

*Dan.* udvalgte Værker; *Du.* uitgelezen werken; *Fr.* œuvres choisies; *Ger.* ausgewählte Werke; *It.* opere scelte; *Sp.* obras escogidas; *Sw.* utvalda skrifter.

**wormhole.**

*Dan.* Ormehul; *Du.* wormgat; *Fr.* piqure; *Ger.* Wurmstich; *It.* tarlatura; *Sp.* picadura de polilla; *Sw.* maskhål.

**wormholed.**

*Dan.* ormstukken; *Du.* wormstekig; *Fr.* vermoulu, piqué de vers; *Ger.* wurmstichig; *It.* tarlato, tarmato; *Sp.* apolilado; *Sw.* maskstungen.

**worn binding.** *See* binding, worn.

**wrapper or cover.**

*Dan.* Omslag; *Du.* omslag; *Fr.* couverture; *Ger.* Umschlag; Deckel; *It.* copertina; *Sp.* cubierta; *Sw.* omslag.

**wriing.**

*Dan.* Skrift; *Du.* geschrift; *Fr.* écriture; *Ger.* Schrift; *It.* scrittura; *Sp.* escritura; *Sw.* skrift.

**wrong letter.** *See* letter, wrong.

Y

**year.**

*Dan.* Aargang; *Du.* jaargang; *Fr.* année;

*Ger.* Jahrgang; *It.* annata, anno; *Sp.*

año; *Sw.* årgång.

**yearly.** *See* **annual.**

# DANISH

## A

- A. Aar.  
Aal. (pr.) bodkin.  
Aar. year.  
Aarbøger. (b.) annals.  
Aarg. Aargang.  
Aargang. (b.) year, annual volume.  
aarlig. annual, yearly.  
Aarsberetning. annual report.  
Abonment. subscriber.  
Adgangskort. card of admission.  
Afbildning. illustration.  
Afgangsark *or* Makulatur *or* Udskudsark.  
    (pr.) waste sheets.  
Aflægning. (pr.) distribution of type.  
aflang. (b.) oblong.  
Afrids *or* Skizze. sketch, rough draft.  
Afsnit. (b.) section.  
Aftryk. (pr.) impression.  
Aftryk, förste. (e.) plain prints.  
Aftryk för Skriften. (e.) proof before letters.  
Aftryk med Underskrift. (e.) proof with  
    letters.  
ægte Bind *or* ophøjede Tværbind. (bb.)  
    raised bands.  
Akcidenstryk. (pr.) job-printing.  
Akcidenstrykker. (pr.) job-printer.  
Akt. (b.) act.

- Anförelstegn.** quotation marks.  
**Anhang. (b.)** appendix.  
**Anmærkning. (b.)** annotation, note.  
**Anmeldereksemplar.** reviewer's copy.  
**Annonce.** *See* **Avertissement.**  
**Antikvarboghandler.** secondhand book-seller.  
**Ark. (b.)** sheet.  
**Arkenes Ordning or Arkenes Optagning. (bb.)** gathering.  
**Arksignatur. (b.)** signature.  
**Artikel, ledende or Leder.** editorial.  
**Æselsöre. (b.)** dog's ear.  
**Ætsbund or Radeergrund. (e.)** etching ground.  
**Avertissement or Annonce.** advertisement.  
**Avis.** newspaper.  
**Avisudklip.** newspaper clipping.

B

- Bagside. (b.)** even page, verso.  
**Balle Papir.** ten reams of paper.  
**Begravelse. (pr.)** out, *i.e.*, omission of a word or phrase by the compositor.  
**Begyndelsesbogstav.** initial.  
**Begyndelsesvignet. (b.)** head-piece.  
**Beretning.** report.  
**beskaaret.** cut down.  
**beskaaret, stærkt.** cropped.  
**beskadiget.** damaged, mutilated.  
**beslaglagt. (bo.)** suppressed.  
**Bind, ægte or ophøjede Tværbind. (bb.)** raised bands.

- Bind, slidt.** worn binding.  
**Bindestreg.** hyphen.  
**Blad, omtrykt.** cancel.  
**Blæk.** ink.  
**Blindtryk. (bb.)** blind tooling.  
**Blokbog.** blockbook.  
**blokeret Bogstav. (pr.)** turned letter.  
**Blyantstegning.** penciling.  
**Bog, brugt.** secondhand book.  
**Bog, ubeskreven.** blank-book.  
**Bog i Materie. (b.)** book in sheets, book in quires.  
**Bog Papir.** quire.  
**Bogbinder.** binder.  
**Bogbinderi.** bookbinder-shop.  
**Bogbinderlærred.** buckram.  
**Bogelsker or Bibliofil.** bibliophile.  
**Boghandlermesse. (bo.)** book-fair.  
**Bogladepris. (bo.)** list price, published price.  
**Boglap. (bb.)** lettering piece, label.  
**Boglap, forsynet med.** labeled.  
**Bogliste.** catalogue, list of books.  
**Bogmærke.** bookmark.  
**Bogorm.** bookworm.  
**Bogplade or ex libris. (b.)** bookplate.  
**Bogryg.** back of a book.  
**Bogryggens Tildannelse. (bb.)** backing.  
**Bogsamler.** book-collector.  
**Bogsamling.** library.  
**Bogsnit.** edges.  
**Bogstav, blokeret. (pr.)** turned letter.  
**Bogstav, forsiret. (pr.)** fancy letter.  
**Bogstav, læderet. (pr.)** battered letter.

## TECHNICAL TERMS

- Bogstav, lille** *or* **Minuskel.** small letter.  
**Bogstav, stort** *or* **Majuskel.** capital letter.  
**Bogstavrim.** alliteration.  
**Bogtryk** *or* **Værksats.** (pr.) bookwork.  
**Bogtrykker.** printer.  
**Bogtrykkermærke.** printer's mark.  
**Bogtrykkersvæрте.** printer's ink.  
**Bönnebog.** prayer-book.  
**Börneböger.** (pl.) juvenile literature.  
**Börsteaftryk.** brushproof.  
**Bort.** margin-border.  
**Böttepapir.** handmade paper.  
**Brev.** letter.  
**Brevhoved.** letter-head.  
**Brevveksling.** correspondence.  
**Brochure** *or* **Flyveskrift** *or* **Pjece.** (b.) pamphlet.  
**Brödskrift** *or* **Værkskrift.** (pr.) body type, ordinary type.  
**Brokkasse.** *See* **Defektkasse.**  
**Brudstykke.** fragment.  
**brugt Bog.** secondhand book.  
**Bryllup.** (pr.) double, *i.e.*, words or sentences by mistake printed twice.  
**byde paa en Bog.** bid on a book.

### C

- ciseleret Snit.** (bb.) tooled edges.  
**Cylinderpresse.** (pr.) revolving press.

### D

- Dagblad.** daily newspaper.  
**Daggert** *or* **Obelisk** *or* **Kors.** (b.) dagger.

**daglig.** daily.

**Defektkasse or Brokkasse. (pr.)** hell, *i.e.*, a box into which a printer throws his broken types.

**Disputats or akademisk Afhandling.** dissertation, thesis.

**Divisorium. (pr.)** visorium.

**Dobbeltnavn.** compound name.

**Dublet.** duplicate.

## E

**Eftersyn, til. (bo.)** on approval.

**Eftertryk.** unauthorized reprint.

**Eksemplar.** copy.

**Eksemplar, smukt. (bo.)** fine copy.

**Etbladstryk. (b.)** broadside.

**Eventyr.** fairy tale.

## F

**Fals. (bb.)** guard.

**Falseben. (bb.)** folding stick.

**Falsning. (bb.)** folding.

**færdig til Trykken or kan restrykkes. (pr.)** for press.

**Fartplan.** time-table.

**fast Ryg. (bb.)** tight back.

**fede Typer. (pr.)** bold face types, black face types.

**Fisk or Svibelfisk. (pr.)** pie; *i.e.*, types mixed.

**fjerdingsaarlig.** quarterly.

**Flikkeværk.** cento.

**Flyveblad. (b.)** flysheet.

- Flyveskrift** *or* **Brochure** *or* **Pjece.** (b.) pamphlet.
- Federal.** case.
- Folkeudgave.** popular edition.
- för Skriften.** (e.) *See* Aftryk för Skriften.
- Foren.** Forening.
- Forening** *or* **Selskab.** society.
- forgyltd.** (bb.) gilt.
- Forhandlinger.** proceedings.
- Forlag, paa eget.** (bo.) at the author's expense, privately published.
- Forlægger.** publisher.
- Forlagsret.** copyright.
- Format.** (b.) size.
- Formramme.** (pr.) chase.
- Forms Stege.** (pr.) furniture.
- Formtraadsstriber.** *pl.* (pa.) wiremarks.
- Forord** *or* **Fortale.** preface.
- Forsætsblad** *or* **Forsats.** (b.) flyleaf.
- Forside.** (b.) odd page, recto.
- forsiret Bogstav.** fancy letter.
- Forsnit.** (bb.) fore-edge.
- Forstavelse.** prefix.
- Fortale** *or* **Forord.** preface.
- fortløbende Paginering.** (b.) continuous pagination.
- fortsat** *or* **Fortsættelse følger.** (b.) to be continued.
- Fortsættelse.** continuation.
- Fortsættelse følger.** *See* fortsat.
- Fraktur.** (pr.) gothic characters.
- Franskbind.** (bb.) half binding with leather back and corners.
- Frieksemplar.** *See* Gaveeksemplar.



## G

- Gaaseøjne** *or* **Anførselstegn.** quotation marks.
- Gaveeksemplar** *or* **Frieksemplar.** presentation copy.
- Gedeskind.** (bb.) goatskin.
- Generalregister.** (b.) general index.
- gennemblade.** turn over the leaves of a book.
- gennemset.** revised.
- gennemskudt med hvide Blade.** interleaved.
- Gentrykform** *or* **Vidertrykform** *or* **Sekundform.** (pr.) second form.
- Glitning.** (pa.) calendering.
- graveret.** engraved.
- Gravör.** engraver.
- Gravstik.** (e.) graver.
- Guldsnit.** (bb.) gilt edges.

## H

- H.** Hæfte.
- Haandpresse.** (pr.) hand-press.
- Haandskrift.** handwriting.
- Hæfte.** fascicle.
- Hæftlade.** (bb.) sewing-board.
- Hægte.** (bb.) clasp.
- halvaarlig.** semi-annual.
- Halvtitel** *or* **Smudstitel.** half title, bastard title, fly title.
- Henvisningstegn.** (b.) reference-sign.
- Hjørnet af en Bog.** corner of a book.

## TECHNICAL TERMS

- Horeunge.** (pr.) false line, *i.e.*, end line of a paragraph at the beginning of a page.  
**Hoved.** heading.  
**Hovedtitel.** (b.) collective title.  
**Huskorrektur.** (pr.) first proof (read in the printing office.)  
**hver anden Maaned.** bi-monthly.

### I

- i god Tilstand.** (bo.) in good condition.  
**indbinde.** to bind.  
**indbinde paany.** to rebind.  
**Indbinding.** binding.  
**Indholdsfortegnelse.** index, table of contents.  
**Indledning.** introduction.  
**indramme med Linier** (pr.) to box in.  
**indrykke.** (pr.) to indent.  
**Indrykning.** (pr.) indentation.  
**indskudt Blad.** (bb.) interleaf.  
**Indskydning.** insertion, interpolation.

### J

- Justering or Tilretning,** (pr.) justification.

### K

- K.** Kort.  
**kaldt or med Tilnavn.** called.  
**Kalvelæder.** (bb.) calf.  
**Kammarmorsnit.** (bb.) combed edges.  
**kan rentrykkes or færdig til Trykken.** (pr.) for press.  
**Kapital or Kapitalbaand.** (bb.) headband.

- Kapitaler, smaa or Kapitelker.** (pr.) small capitals.
- Kapitel.** chapter.
- Kapitelker.** *See Kapitaler, smaa.*
- Kegle.** (pr.) shank, body of a letter.
- Kileskrift.** cuneiform letters.
- Kladde.** draft.
- Klammer.** brackets.
- Klatpapir or Trækpapir.** blotting paper.
- Klumme or Kolumne or Spalte.** (b.) column.
- Klummesnor or Kolumnesnor.** (pr.) page-cord.
- Knepryg.** (bb.) spring back.
- kniplingsdannet Forsiring.** (bb.) dentelle border.
- Kobberstikkabinet.** (e.) print-department, printroom.
- kold Naal.** (e.) dry point.
- koloreret.** colored.
- Kolumnesnor.** *See Klummesnor.*
- Kolumnetitel or Sidenummer.** (pr.) dead heading, page number.
- Kolumnetitel, levende.** (pr.) live heading, running title.
- kompres Sats.** (pr.) close matter, solid matter.
- Konversationsleksikon.** encyclopedia.
- Korrekturaftryk i Strimler, uden Paginering.** galley proof.
- Korrekturark.** proof sheet.
- Korrekturlæser.** proof reader.
- Korrekturlæsning.** proof reading.
- Kors or Obelisk or Daggert.** (pr.) dagger.

**Kort** *or* **Landkort.** map.  
**Kridttegning.** crayon.  
**Kultegning.** charcoal drawing.  
**Kursivskrift.** (pr.) italics.  
**Kustos.** (b.) catchword.  
**Kvadrat.** (pr.) quadrat.  
**kvart.** kvartalsvis.  
**kvartalsvis.** quarterly.  
**Kvantant.** quarto edition.

L

**Læder** *or* **Skind.** leather, skin.  
**læderet Skriftegn.** (pr.) battered letter.  
**lægge af.** (pr.) distribute the type.  
**Lammeskind.** (bb.) sheepskin.  
**Lammeskind, brunt.** (bb.) basil, bazil.  
**Landkort.** *See* **Kort.**  
**lappet** *or* **repareret.** (bb.) reinforced, repaired.  
**ledende Artikel** *or* **Leder.** (b.) editorial.  
**Leder.** *See* **ledende Artikel.**  
**levende Kolumnetitel.** *See* **Kolumnetitel,**  
**levende.**  
**lige udkommen.** (bo.) now published.  
**Linie.** (b.) line.  
**Linie, ny, or Paragraf.** (b.) paragraph, alinea.  
**Linieornamentering.** fillet.  
**Liniestik.** (e.) line engraving.  
**Löbeseddel.** handbill.  
**Lommeudgave.** pocket edition.  
**lös Ryg.** (bb.) loose back.  
**Luksusudgave** *or* **Pragtudgave.** edition de  
 luxe.

DANISH

**Lystryk.** photolithography.  
**Lystspil or Komedie.** comedy.

**M**

**maanedlig.** monthly.  
**Maanedsbereftning.** monthly report.  
**Makulatur or Afgangark or Udfkudsark. (pr.)**  
waste-paper.  
**Manér, fort or Sortkunst.** mezzotint.  
**marmoreret Papir.** marble paper.  
**Marmorsnit. (bb.)** marble edges.  
**med Tilnavn.** called.  
**mere udkom ikke. (bo.)** no more published,  
all published.  
**Mefsebog.** missal.  
**Mskript. Manufkript.** manuscript.  
**muggen. (bo.)** mouldy.  
**Munk or blegt Tryk. (pr.)** friar.  
**Munkefkript.** monk's letters.

**N**

**Navnedigt or Akroftichon.** acroftic.  
**Navnefortegnelfe.** index of names.  
**Navnetræk.** monogram.  
**Nedrykning paa den förfte Side. (pr.)** head-  
margin.  
**Note under Tekften.** footnote.  
**Notetegn. (pr.)** fuperiors.  
**Novelle.** fhort ftory.  
**ny Linie or Paragraf.** paragraph, aline.

O

- O. A.** Oversætterens Anmærkning.  
**Obelisk or Daggert or Kors. (b.)** dagger.  
 ogsaa med Titel. also under the title.  
**Ombankning. (bb.)** rounding.  
**ombrække. (pr.)** make up, impose.  
**Ombrækker. (pr.)** impositor.  
**omtrykt Blad. (pr.)** cancel.  
**ophøjede Tværbind or ægte Bind. (bb.)** raised  
 bands.  
**ophørt at udkomme. (bo.)** discontinued.  
**Opl.** Oplag.  
**Oplag.** edition.  
**opskaaret.** cut open.  
**Opslag or Plakat.** poster, placard.  
**Ordbog or Leksikon.** dictionary.  
**Originalomslag.** publisher's cover.  
**Ormehul.** wormhole.  
**ormstukken.** wormholed.  
**Oversætter.** translator.  
**Oversætterens Anmærkning.** translator's  
 note.  
**Oversigt.** synopsis, summary.  
**Overskrift.** heading.  
**overstrøget or erklæret ugyldigt. (e).** can-  
 celed.

P

- paa eget Forlag. (b.)** at the author's ex-  
 pense, privately published.  
**Pap.** pasteboard.  
**Papirkniv.** paper-cutter.  
**Pergament.** parchment.  
**Pjece or Brochure or Flyveskrift.** pamphlet.

- Plakat or Opslag.** poster, placard.  
**plettet.** stained.  
**Pligteksemplar.** deposit copy.  
**Prædiken.** sermon.  
**Pragtudgave or Luksusudgave.** edition de luxe.  
**Presseforgyldning. (bb.)** gold tooling.  
**Pris.** price.  
**prisbelønnet.** awarded a prize.  
**Prisskrift.** prize essay.  
**Progr.** program.  
**Protokoloptegnelser.** minutes of a meeting.  
**punkteret Linie.** dotted rule.

## R

- Radeergrund or Ætsbund. (e.)** etching ground.  
**Radering. (e.)** etching.  
**Ræmike. (pr.)** frisket.  
**Ranbemærkning.** marginal note.  
**Ræveskind. (bb.)** fox-skin.  
**Red. or Redakt.** Redaktör.  
**Red. Anm.** Redaktörens Anmærkning.  
**Redaktör.** editor.  
**Redaktörens Anmærkning.** editor's note.  
**Restoplæg. (bo.)** remainders.  
**Ris Papir.** ream.  
**rödt Snit. (bb.)** red edges.  
**Rom.** Roman.  
**Roman.** novel.  
**Ruslæder. (bb.)** Russia leather.  
**Ryg i en Bog, sætte. (bb.)** to back.  
**Ryg, fast. (bb.)** tight back.

Ryg, lös. (bb.) loose back.

Rygfelt. (bb.) panel.

S

Sagregister. index.

Samler. compiler.

sammenfoldet. folded.

Sammenhæng. context.

Sært. Særtryk.

Særtryk *or* Separataftryk. reprint.

Sætning. sentence.

Sats. (pr.) form, composition.

Sats, kompres. (pr.) close matter, solid matter.

Sats, skudt. (pr.) leaded matter.

Sats, spærret. (pr.) spaced matter.

Sættebrædt. (pr.) letter-board, composing board.

Sættekasse *or* Skriftkasse. (pr.) type case.

Sættelinie. (pr.) composing rule, setting rule.

Sættemaskine. (pr.) composing machine.

Sætter. (pr.) compositor.

se. see.

Sejldug. (bb.) duck.

Sekundesignatur. (b.) signature with an asterisk.

Selskabsskrifter. society publications.

Sep.-Aftr. Separataftryk.

Separataftryk. *See* Særtryk.

Sidenummer *or* Kolumnetitel. (b.) dead heading, page number.

Signaturlinie. (b.) signature line.

Silkepapir. tissue paper.

sjælden. (bo.) rare.



- Skib.** (pr.) galley.  
**Skind or Læder.** skin, leather.  
**Skizze.** sketch.  
**Skönskrivning.** calligraphy.  
**Sköntrykform or Primaform.** first form, prime form.  
**Skrift.** writing, types.  
**Skrift, tynd.** (pr.) lightfaced types, leanfaced types.  
**Skriftkasse or Sættekasse.** (pr.) case, type-case.  
**Skriftkasse, Afdeling i en.** (pr.) box in a type-case.  
**Skrivepapir.** writing paper.  
**Skrvp.** Skrivepapir.  
**skudt.** (pr.) leaded.  
**Skulder.** (pr.) shoulder of a type.  
**Skydelinie or Reglet.** (pr.) lead.  
**slidt Bind.** worn binding.  
**Slutningslinie.** bottom line.  
**Slutningsskrift or Kolofon.** colophon.  
**Smaajern.** (bb.) small tools.  
**Smædeskrift.** libel.  
**Smudsplet.** stain.  
**Smudstitel or Halvtitel.** half-title, bastard-title, fly-title.  
**smukt Eksemplar.** (bo.) fine copy.  
**Snit.** edges.  
**Snit, ciseleret.** (bb.) tooled edges.  
**Snit, överste.** (bb.) head, top.  
**Snit (överste), forgyldt.** (bb.) gilt top.  
**Snit, rödt.** (bb.) red edges.  
**Snit, sprængt.** (bb.) sprinkled edges.

- Sörgerand.** mourning border.  
**Sörgespil.** tragedy.  
**Sortkunst or sort Manér. (e.)** mezzotint.  
**spærret Sats. (pr.)** spaced composition.  
**Spatie. (pr.)** space.  
**Speil. (bb.)** paste-down, *i.e.*, leaf that is pasted to the inside of the cover of a book.  
**Spies. (pr.)** blacks, *i.e.*, a space, quadrat or piece of furniture that rises and is imprinted on the sheets.  
**Spillekort.** playing cards.  
**Spørgsmaalstegn.** interrogation point.  
**sprængt Snit.** *See* **Snit, sprængt.**  
**Sproglære.** grammar.  
**Staalstik. (e.)** steel engraving.  
**Stadium. (e.)** state.  
**Stavelse.** syllable.  
**Stempelpapir.** stamped paper.  
**Stik. (e.)** cut, plate, engraving.  
**Stjerne. (b.)** asterisk.  
**Svibelfisk or Fisk. (pr.)** pie, *i.e.*, types mixed.  
**Svinelæder. (bb.)** pig-skin.  
**Svinesteg. (pr.)** fat, *i.e.*, pieces of composition, for instance, running titles that are kept for future use and not taken apart till the whole work is finished.

**T**

- Tab.** Tabel.  
**Tabel.** table.  
**Tankestreg.** dash.  
**Tavle.** plate.  
**Tb.** Tabel.

- Tidebog.** book of hours.  
**til Eftersyn. (bo.)** on approval.  
**Tilsegnelse.** dedication.  
**Tilføjelse.** note, addition.  
**Tilnavn, med.** called.  
**Tilretning or Justering. (pr.)** justification.  
**Tilstand, i god. (bo.)** in good condition.  
**Titel, med.** entitled.  
**Titel, uden.** anepigraphous, without title.  
**Titelblad mangler. (bo.)** title-page lacking.  
**Titelkobber.** frontispiece.  
**Titellinie.** headline.  
**Titeludgave.** a so-called new edition in every way unchanged, except for the title-page.  
**to Gange om Maanedn.** semi-monthly.  
**Træbogpermer. pl. (bb.)** wooden boards.  
**Trækpapir.** See **Klatpapir.**  
**trefarvet Tryk. (pr.)** three-color print.  
**Tryk med ophøjede Linier. (pr.)** anastatic printing.  
**Trykfejl.** misprint.  
**Trykfejlsliste.** table of errata.  
**Trykkeaar.** imprint date.  
**Trykken, i.** in the press.  
**Trykkested.** place of printing.  
**Trykkested, uden.** no place.  
**Tuschmanér.** aquatint.  
**Tværbind, ophøjede or ægte Bind. (bb.)** raised bands.  
**Tværfolio.** oblong folio.  
**Tvl.** Tavle.  
**tynd Skrift. (pr.)** lightfaced types, lean-faced types.

**Typer, fede. (pr.)** boldfaced types, heavy-faced types.

**U**

**u. A.** uden Aar, uden Aarstal.  
**ubeskaaret.** uncut.  
**Uddrag or Udtog.** extract, excerpt.  
**uden Aar or uden Aarstal.** no date.  
**uden Trykkested and uden Udgivelsessted.**  
 no place.  
**Udgangslinie. (pr.)** last line of a paragraph.  
**Udgivelsessted.** place of publication.  
**Udgivelsessted, uden.** See **uden Trykkested.**  
**Udhængsark.** advance-sheets.  
**Udklipsalbum or Excerptebog.** scrapbook.  
**Udraabstegn.** exclamation point.  
**Udskudsark or Afgangssark or Makulatur.**  
 (pr.) waste-sheets.  
**Udslutning. (pr.)** slug.  
**udsolgt. (bo.)** out of print.  
**Udtog or Uddrag.** extract, excerpt.  
**Udv.** Udvalg, udvalgt.  
**Udvalg.** selection.  
**udvalgt.** selected.  
**Ugeblad.** weekly newspaper.  
**ugentlig.** weekly.  
**uindbunden.** unbound.  
**under et. (bo.)** by the lot.  
**Underslag. (pr.)** blank space at end of a page.  
**Undersnit. (bb.)** tail, *i.e.*, lower edge of a  
 book.  
**understreget.** underscored.  
**undertegnet.** signed.

## V

- Vælskbind.** (bb.) half-sheep.  
**Vandlinier.** *pl.* (pa.) waterlines.  
**Vandmærke.** (pa.) watermark.  
**Værksats** *or* **Bogtryk.** (pr.) bookwork.  
**Værksætter.** (pr.) book compositor.  
**Værkskrift** *or* **Brödskrift.** (pr.) body type,  
the usual type.  
**Vejviser.** directory.  
**Verdenskort.** map of the world.  
**Vidertrykform** *or* **Gentrykform** *or* **Modtryk**  
*or* **Sekundaform.** (pr.) second form.  
**Vinkelhage.** (pr.) composing stick.  
**Vuggetryk.** incunabula.

# DUTCH

## A

- aanhalingsteeken** *or* **aanspraakteeken**. quotation mark.
- aanhangsel** *or* **bijvoegsel**. appendix, supplement.
- aankooiing** *or* **vereffening der kolommen**. (pr.) justification.
- aanplakbiljet**. poster, placard.
- aanspraakteeken**. *See* **aanhalingsteeken**.
- aanteekenaar**. annotator, commentator.
- aanteekening**. annotation.
- academisch proefschrift** *or* **dissertatie**. dissertation, thesis.
- achterkant** *or* **achterzijde** *or* **even bladzijde** (b.) even page, verso.
- adresboek**. directory.
- advertentie**. advertisement.
- afbeelding**. illustration.
- afdruk**. impression.
- afdruk vóór de letter**. (e.) proof before letters.
- afgesneden, kort**. cropped.
- afkappingsteeken**. apostrophe.
- afsnijden met tekstverminking**. bleed.
- antiquaarboekhandelaar**. secondhand book seller.
- auteursrecht** *or* **kopijrecht**. copyright.

## B

- baal papier.** ten reams.  
**band.** binding, cover.  
**band, versleten.** worn binding.  
**bedrijf.** act.  
**beginletter.** initial.  
**begrip, kort or overzicht.** synopsis, summary.  
**bekroond.** awarded a prize.  
**beoordeelaar.** critic.  
**beperkte uitgaaf.** limited edition.  
**beschadigd.** *See geschonden.*  
**beschimmeld.** mouldy.  
**beschrijvende tekst.** descriptive text.  
**bewerker.** editor.  
**bewerkt.** edited, prepared.  
**bieden op een boek.** bid on a book.  
**bij vooruitbetaling. (bo.)** prepaid.  
**Bijbel.** Bible.  
**bijeenbrengen, vergaren (bb.)** gathering.  
**bijgeplakt or hersteld.** repaired.  
**bijvoegsel or aanhangsel.** appendix, supplement.  
**blad, los.** fly-sheet.  
**bladen, schoone. pl. (bo.)** advance sheets.  
**bladwachter or custode. (b.)** catchword.  
**bladz.** bladzijde.  
**bladzijde, oneven or vóórzijde.** odd page  
 recto.  
**blanco vellen.** blank leaves.  
**blijspel.** comedy.  
**blind druk op banden. (bb.)** blind tooling.

TECHNICAL TERMS

- bloemlezing. anthology.  
 boek, onbeschreven. blank book.  
 boek, tweedehandsch. secondhand book.  
 boek in losse bladen. book in sheets, book  
 in quires.  
 boek papier. quire.  
 boekaankondiging. announcement of a book.  
 boekbeoordeeling *or* boekrecensie. book  
 review.  
 boekbinder. binder.  
 boekbinderij. bookbinder shop.  
 boekbinderstitel *or* rugtitel. binder's title.  
 boekdrukkerij *or* drukkerij. printing office.  
 boekengek *or* bibliomaan. bibliomaniac.  
 boekenliefhebber. bibliophile.  
 boekenveiling. *See* boekverkoop, open-  
 bare.  
 boekhandel. booktrade.  
 boekje *or* boekske. small volume.  
 boekmerk *or* boekmerkteeke. bookplate,  
 ex libris.  
 boekske. *See* boekje.  
 boekverkoop, openbare *or* boekenveiling.  
 book-auction,  
 boekwerk (pr.) bookwork.  
 boekwinkel. bookstore.  
 boekworm. bookworm.  
 boekzetter. (pr.) book compositor.  
 bont. vari-colored.  
 boomwolpapier. cotton-paper.  
 bordpapier *or* carton *or* stroobord. paste-  
 board.  
 bovengen. bovengenoemd.



## DUTCH

- bovengenoemd.** mentioned above.  
**bovenkast-letters. (pr.)** upper case.  
**bovenletters. (pr.)** superiors.  
**bovenregel.** headline.  
**bovensnede verguld or kop verguld. (bb.)**  
gilt top.  
**briefhoofd.** letter-head.  
**briefwisseling.** correspondence.  
**broodletters. (pr.)** body-type, ordinary type.

## C

- collectie or verzameling.** collection.  
**commissie-boekhandelaar.** general book-seller.  
**compilatie.** compilation.  
**correctie van drukproeven.** proof reading.  
**correctie-els. (pr.)** bodkin.  
**correctieteecken.** marks of correction, proof-reading signs.  
**courant or krant or nieuwsblad.** newspaper.  
**couranten uitknipsel.** newspaper clipping.  
**cursief letters. (pr.)** italics.  
**cylinder pers. (pr.)** revolving press.

## D

- dagelijksch.** daily.  
**dagteekening or datum.** date.  
**dissertatie or akademisch proefschrift.** thesis, dissertation.  
**doorbladeren.** turn over the leaves of a book.  
**doorgeschrapt.** canceled, crossed out.

TECHNICAL TERMS

- doorlopende paginatuur.** continuous pagination.  
**doorschoten.** interleaved.  
**doortrek papier or kalkeer papier.** tracing paper.  
**draadhechtmachine.** wire stitching machine.  
**drie-kleuren druk.** three-color print.  
**driemaandelijksch.** quarterly.  
**droge naald, (e.)** dry-point.  
**druk, jaar van.** imprint year.  
**druk, plaats van.** imprint place.  
**drukfeil.** *See* drukfout.  
**drukfout or drukfeil.** misprint.  
**drukfouten, lijst van.** list of errata.  
**drukinkt.** printer's ink.  
**drukkersopgaaf.** imprint.  
**drukletter.** type.  
**drukpers.** press.  
**drukproef or proefdruk or proefblad.** proof sheet.  
**drukwerk.** printed matter.  
**dubbel gezet woord (pr.)** double.  
**dubbel punt.** colon.  
**Duitsche letter. (pr.)** black letter.  
**dwars.** oblong.

E

- éénblad-druk.** broadside.  
**éénkolommig.** in one column.  
**eerstelingsdrukken or wiegedrukken.** incunabula.  
**ets, weeke-grond. (e.)** soft ground etching.

## DUTCH

etsgrond. (e.) etching ground.  
etsijzer *or* etsnaald. etching needle.  
etsnaald. *See* etsijzer.  
exemplaar, mooi. (bo.) fine copy.  
ezelsoor. (b.) dog's ear.

## F

formaat. size.  
fractuurletters *or* Gothische letters. Gothic characters.  
Fransche titel *or* voor-de-handsche titel.  
half title, bastard title, fly title.

## G

gaaf. (bo.) in good condition.  
galei. (pr.) galley.  
galei-proef. galley-proof.  
gebedenboek. prayer-book.  
geblokkeerde letter *or* omgekeerde letter.  
(pr.) turned letter.  
gebrocheerd *or* ingenaaid. (bb.) stitched.  
gecartonneerd. (bb.) in boards.  
gecastigeerd *or* gedauphineerd. expurgated.  
geciseleerde snede. (bb.) tooled edges.  
gecompileerd. compiled.  
gedauphineerd. *See* gecastigeerd.  
gedenkschriften. memoirs.  
gedrongen tekstzetsel. (pr.) solid matter.  
gefiletteerd. filleted.  
gegraveerd. engraved.  
geitenleder. goat-skin.  
gekwetste letters. battered type.  
gemarmerd papier. marble paper.

- gemarmerd op snede.** marble-edged.  
**gemonteerd or opgeplakt.** mounted.  
**genaamd.** called.  
**genootschapswerken.** society publications.  
**gepunteerde regel.** dotted rule.  
**gerubriceerd.** rubricated.  
**geschept papier.** hand-made paper.  
**geschonden or verminkt or beschadigd.**  
 mutilated, damaged.  
**geschrift.** writing.  
**gesnoeid. (bb.)** cut down.  
**gespikkeld op snede.** sprinkled edges.  
**getijboek.** book of hours.  
**getiteld.** entitled.  
**gevekt.** stained.  
**gevouwen.** folded.  
**gewatteerd lederen band.** padded leather  
 binding.  
**Gothische letters or fractuurletters.** Gothic  
 characters.  
**gouddruk or vergulde ornamentering.** gold  
 tooling.  
**goudsnede or verguld op snede.** gilt-edged.  
**gravure in lijnenmanier. (e.)** line engrav-  
 ing.  
**gravure in punteermanier or gepunteerde  
 gravure. (e.)** stipple engraving.

H .

- haakjes.** parentheses.  
**haken.** brackets.  
**half Fransche band.** half-calf binding.  
**halfjaarlijksch.** half yearly.

## DUTCH

- halfmaandelijksch.** semi-monthly.  
**handboek.** manual, handbook.  
**handelingen.** transactions.  
**handleiding.** guide.  
**handpapier.** handmade paper.  
**handpers. (pr.)** hand-press.  
**hel. (pr.)** hell, *i.e.*, a box into which a printer  
throws his broken types.  
**herbinden.** rebind.  
**hersteld or bijgeplakt.** reinforced, repaired.  
**herzien.** revised.  
**hoek van een boek.** corner of a book.  
**hoofdartikel.** editorial.  
**hoofdletter or kapitaal.** capital letter.  
**hoofdstuk or kapittel.** chapter.  
**hoofdtitel.** collective title.  
**houtband.** wooden boards.  
**houtblokdruk. (b.)** blockbook.  
**houtblokjes or loodblokjes. (pr.)** furniture.

## I

- in ééns or ongeteld or en bloc. (bo.)** by the lot.  
**in beslag genomen.** suppressed.  
**incompleteet.** imperfect, incomplete.  
**inhoud.** contents.  
**inhoudsopgaaf.** table of contents.  
**inleiding.** introduction.  
**inspringen.** indentation.  
**invoeging.** insertion, interpolation.

## J

- jaar van druk.** imprint year.  
**jaarboeken or jaarboekjes. pl.** annals.

- jaarboekjes. *See* jaarboeken.  
 jaarverslag. annual report.  
 jufferboek *or* mopje. 17th century book of  
 songs *or* erotic poetry.

**K**

- kalfslederband. calf-binding.  
 kalkeerpapier. *See* doortrek papier.  
 kammarmersnede. combed edges.  
 kanteekeningen *or* marginaliën. *pl.* marginal  
 notes.  
 kapitaal *or* hoofdletter. (*pr.*) capital letter.  
 kapitaalband. (*bb.*) head-band.  
 kapitalen, kleine. (*pr.*) small capitals.  
 kartonnenband. binding in boards.  
 kegel. (*pr.*) shank, body of a letter.  
 keur. selection.  
 kinderboeken. juvenile literature.  
 klamp. clasp.  
 kleine kapitalen. (*pr.*) small capitals.  
 kleine letter. (*pr.*) small letter, lower case.  
 kleine stempels. (*bb.*) small tools.  
 kolommentitel, doode, *or* volgnummer van de  
 bladzijde. dead heading, page-number.  
 kolommentitel, levende *or* veranderlijke  
 koptitel. live heading, running title.  
 komma-punt. semicolon.  
 koorden *or* ribkoorden. (*bb.*) raised bands.  
 kop. (*bb.*) head of a book.  
 kop van een lettertype. (*pr.*) shoulder of a  
 type.  
 koper ets. (*e.*) copper etching.

- koperdrukplaat** *or kopergravure.* (e.) copper-engraving.  
**kopij.** copy.  
**kopijrecht** *or auteursrecht.* copyright.  
**koppelteeken.** hyphen.  
**koptitel, veranderlijke.** *See* kolommentitel, levende.  
**kopvignet** *or en-tête* *or vignet aan het begin van een hoofdstuk.* headpiece.  
**kordeeren.** (bb.) tie in.  
**krant** *or courant.* newspaper.  
**kruisje.** dagger, cross.  
**kwadraat** (pr.) quadrat.

## L

- lectuur voor kinderen.** *See* kinderboeken.  
**leder** *or leer.* leather, skin.  
**leerboek.** textbook.  
**leesboek.** reading book.  
**leeswijzer** *or boekenlegger.* bookmark.  
**letter, bovenkast.** (pr.) upper case.  
**letter, Duitsche.** (pr.) black letter.  
**letter, geblokkeerde.** (pr.) turned letter.  
**letter, gekwetste.** (pr.) battered type.  
**letter, onderkast.** (pr.) lower case.  
**letter, vreemde.** (pr.) wrong font.  
**lettergreep.** syllable.  
**letterkas** *or letterkast.* (pr.) type-case.  
**letterkast vakje.** (pr.) box of a type case.  
**letterkeer.** anagram.  
**letterplank** *or zetplank der letterzetter.* (pr.) composing board.

- letters, magere. (pr.) lightfaced types, leanfaced types.  
 letters, vette. (pr.) boldfaced types.  
 letterspijs. (pr.) type metal.  
 lettertypen, dubbele. (pr.) ligature.  
 letterzetter. (pr.) compositor.  
 levende kolommentitel. *See* kolommentitel, levende.  
 lichtdruk. photolithography.  
 lijst van drukfouten. list of errata.  
 los blad. fly sheet.  
 losse bladen. *See* boek in losse bladen.  
 losse rug. (bb.) loose back.  
 luxe-uitgaaf *or* prachtuitgaaf. edition de luxe.

M

- maandblad. monthly publication.  
 maandelijksch. monthly.  
 magere letters. *See* letters, magere.  
 marmerpapier. marble paper.  
 mededeelingen *or* verslagen. proceedings.  
 m. met.  
 met. with.  
 met toelichtingen. with explanatory notes.  
 metaalbeslag. (bb.) bosses.  
 misdruk. (pr.) waste sheet.  
 monnik. (pr.) friar, *i.e.*, any part of the page which has not received the ink.  
 monnikenschrift. monks' letters.  
 mooi exemplaar. (bo.) fine copy.  
 mopje. *See* jufferboek.



## N

- naaibank. (bb.)** sewing-board.  
**naamcijfer.** monogram.  
**naamdicht.** acrostic.  
**naamloos.** anonymous.  
**naamregister.** index of names.  
**nadruk.** unauthorized reprint.  
**nagelaten werken.** posthumous works.  
**narede or nawoord or slotwoord.** epilogue.  
**nieuwsblad.** *See* **courant.**  
**noot.** note.  
**notitieboek.** note-book.  
**notulen van eene bijeenkomst.** minutes of a meeting.

## O

- omgekeerde letter or geblokkeerde letter.**  
 (pr.) turned letter.  
**omlettering.** transliteration.  
**omlijsten. (pr.)** box in.  
**onafgesneden.** uncut.  
**onbeschreven boek.** blank book.  
**onderkast letters. (pr.)** lower case.  
**onderschot. (b.)** the blank space at the end of a page.  
**ondersnede or staart.** lower edge of a book, tail.  
**onderstreeping.** underscoring.  
**onderstreept.** underscored.  
**ondertitel.** subtitle.  
**oneven bladzijde or vóórzijde.** odd page recto.

TECHNICAL TERMS

- ongeteld *or in ééns or en bloc.* (bo.) by the lot.  
 ook onder den titel. also under the title.  
 op zicht. (bo.) on approval.  
 opdracht *or toewijding.* dedication.  
 openbare verkooping. auction sale.  
 opengesneden. cut.  
 opgeplakt *or gemonteerd.* mounted.  
 opmaken. (pr.) make up.  
 ordenen *or rangschikken.* file.  
 overgezet *or vertaald.* translated.  
 overzicht *or kort begrip.* synopsis, summary.

P

- pagina touwtje. (bb.) page-cord.  
 pagineering. pagination.  
 palaeotypen *or wiegedrukken or eerstelingsdrukken.* incunabula.  
 pamflet *or brochure.* pamphlet.  
 paneel. (bb.) panel.  
 papier, geschept. handmade paper.  
 papiermes. paper-cutter.  
 pastei. (pr.) pie, *i.e.*, types mixed.  
 plaat, uitslaande *or gevouwen plaat.* folded plate.  
 plaatsnijder *or graveur.* engraver.  
 prachtuitgaaf *or luxe-uitgaaf.* edition de luxe.  
 prentenboek. picture-book.  
 presentexemplaar. presentation copy.  
 prijs van uitgaaf. (bo.) published price, list price.  
 prijscatalogus, priced catalogue.  
 prijsschrift. prize essay.

## DUTCH

- privaat uitgaaf.** privately published.  
**proefblad** *or* **drukproef** *or* **proefdruk.** proof sheet.  
**proefblad met den borstel getrokken.** brush proof.  
**proeflezer** *or* **corrector.** proof reader.  
**punt.** period.

## R

- randlijst.** margin border.  
**rangschikken** *or* **ordenen.** file.  
**reisgids** *or* **spoorboekje.** time-table.  
**rekenboek.** textbook of arithmetic.  
**rekening.** bill.  
**rekening van den schrijver, voor.** at the author's expense, privately published.  
**ribband.** (bb.) raised bands.  
**riem.** (pa.) ream.  
**rij.** row, file.  
**roodgekleurd op snede.** red-edged.  
**rouwrand.** (pr.) mourning border.  
**rug, het maken van den** (bb.) backing.  
**rug, losse** *or* **vrije.** (bb.) loose back.  
**rug, vaste.** (bb.) tight back.  
**rug, veerende.** (bb.) spring back.  
**ruggrondingswerk.** (bb.) rounding.  
**rugschild.** (bb.) lettering piece.  
**rugtitel** *or* **boekbinderstitel.** binder's title.  
**ruiling.** exchange.  
**ruim tekstzetsel** *or* **gespatieerd tekstzetsel.** (pr.) spaced composition.  
**Russisch leder.** (bb.) Russia leather.

S

- schapenleder, gelooid.** basil, bazil.  
**schets.** sketch.  
**scheurpapier.** waste paper.  
**schoondruk. (pr.)** first form.  
**schoone bladen. pl. (bo.)** advance sheets.  
**schoonschrijven.** calligraphy.  
**schotschrift.** lampoon.  
**schraapmanier or zwarte kunst. (e.)** mezzo-tint.  
**schrijfboek.** blank book.  
**segrijnleder.** shagreen.  
**sierletter. (pr.)** fancy letter.  
**slap omslag. (bb.)** flexible binding.  
**sleutelboek or livre à clef.** a book in which the proper names of persons or localities are disguised by the author.  
**slotregel.** bottom-line.  
**slotschrift.** colophon.  
**slotwoord, See narede.**  
**sluitstuk. (pr.)** slug.  
**smaadschrift.** libel.  
**smetten or vlekken. (pr.)** set off.  
**smoutwerk. (pr.)** job-printing.  
**snede or snee or plaat. (en.)** cut, engraving, plate, edges.  
**snede, geciseleerde. (bb.)** tooled edges.  
**snede, gemarmerde. (bb.)** marble-edged.  
**snede, gespikkelde. (bb.)** sprinkled edges.  
**snede, roodgekleurd op. (bb.)** red-edged.  
**snee. See snede.**  
**snelpers. (pr.)** fly-press.

## DUTCH

- speelkaarten.** playing cards.  
**spelboek.** spelling book.  
**spijkerschrift.** cuneiform letters.  
**spoorboekje or reisgids.** time-table.  
**sprookje.** fairy tale.  
**staart or ondersnee.** lower edge of a book,  
tail.  
**staartletter. (pr.)** tail-type, descending  
letter.  
**staat. (e.)** state.  
**steendruk. (e.)** lithograph.  
**stempelband.** ornamental stamped binding.  
**stempeling.** stamping.  
**stempels, kleine.** small tools.  
**sterkwaterplaat, or ets. (e.)** etching.  
**sterretje.** asterisk.  
**stijflinnen. (bb.)** buckram.  
**streepje.** dash.  
**stroobord.** *See* bordpapier.

## T

- teekening.** drawing.  
**titel, Fransche or voor-de-handsche titel.**  
half-title, bastard-title, fly-title.  
**titelblad ontbreekt.** title-page lacking.  
**titel-signatuur.** direction line.  
**toestand, in goeden.** in good condition.  
**toewijding or opdracht.** dedication.  
**tooneel.** scene.  
**tooneelspel.** drama.  
**treurspel.** tragedy.  
**tusschenblad.** interleaf.

## TECHNICAL TERMS

tweedehandsch boek. secondhand book.  
 tweemaandelijksch. bi-monthly.

### U

uitgaaf, beperkte. limited edition.  
 uitgelezen werken. selected works.  
 uitknipselboek. scrapbook.  
 uitroepingsteeken. exclamation point.  
 uitsl. uitslaand.  
 uitslaand. folded.  
 uittreksel. extract.

### V

varkensleder. pigskin.  
 veerende rug. (bb). spring back.  
 veiling. *See* boekenveiling.  
 verbeterblad. (pr.) cancel.  
 verguld op snede *or* goudsnede. gilt-edged.  
 verplaatsbaar. adjustable.  
 verschoten. faded.  
 vertaald *or* overgezet. translated.  
 vertelling *or* verhaal. tale.  
 vervolgd, wordt. to be continued.  
 verzameling. *See* collectie.  
 vette letters. (pr.) bold-faced type.  
 vignet aan het begin van een hoofdstuk *or*  
 kopvignet. head-piece.  
 vignet aan het slot van een hoofdstuk. tail-  
 piece.  
 vlek. stain.  
 vlekken *or* smetten. set off.  
 vlekken, zwarte. (pr.) blacks.  
 vloeipapier. tissue paper, blotting paper.

## DUTCH

- vlagschrift** *or* **brochure** *or* **pamflet**. pamphlet.
- volgnummer der bladzijde** *or* **doode kolommentitel**. dead heading, page number.
- volksuitgaaf**. popular edition.
- vóór alle letters**. (e.) plain prints.
- voor-de-handsche titel** *or* **Fransche titel**. half-title, bastard-title, fly-title.
- vóór de letter** *or* **afdruk vóór de letter**. (e.) proof before letters.
- voor de pers gereed**. (pr.) for press.
- voor rekening van den schrijver**. at the author's expense, privately published.
- voorbericht**. *See* **voorrede**.
- voorkant**. *See* **voorzijde**.
- voorrede** *or* **voorbericht** *or* **voorwoord**. preface.
- voorsnee** *or* **voorsnede**. (bb.) fore-edge.
- vooruitbetaling, bij**. (bo.) prepaid.
- voorvoegsel**. prefix.
- voorwerk**. preliminary leaves and pages.
- voorzijde** *or* **voorkant** *or* **oneven bladzijde**. odd page, recto.
- vormdraden**. (pa.) wire marks.
- vormraam**. (pr.) chase.
- vossenleder**. (bb.) foxskin.
- vouwbeen**. folding stick.
- vouwen**. (bb.) folding.
- vraagteeken**. interrogation mark.

## W

- waterlijnen**. (pa.) water lines.
- watermerk**. (pa.) water mark.

**weekblad.** weekly newspaper.  
**weeke-grond ets. (e.)** soft ground proof.  
**weerdruk. (pr.)** second form.  
**wekelijksch.** weekly.  
**wereldkaart.** map of the world.  
**wiegedrukken or eerstelingsdrukken.** in-  
 cunabula.  
**winkelhaak or zethaak. (pr.)** composing  
 stick.  
**woordenboek.** dictionary.  
**wormgat.** wormhole.  
**wormstekig.** wormholed.

Z

**z. ald.** zie aldaar.  
**zegelpapier.** stamped paper.  
**zeildoek.** duck.  
**zethaak.** See **winkelhaak.**  
**zetlinie. (pr.)** composing rule.  
**zetmachine. (pr.)** typesetting machine.  
**zetplank or letterplank. (pr.)** letterboard,  
 composing board.  
**zetsel. (pr.)** form, composition.  
**zetsel, gedrongen. (pr.)** close matter, solid  
 matter.  
**zetsel, gespatieerd or ruim zetsel. (pr.)**  
 spaced matter.  
**zetsel met interlinies. (pr.)** leaded matter.  
**zetsel weggelaten. (pr.)** out.  
**zicht, op.** on approval.  
**zichtzending.** books sent on approval.  
**zie.** see.  
**zie aldaar.** see there.



DUTCH

**zink ets.** zinc etching.

**zoo juist verschenen.** (bo.) now published.

**zwarte kunst** *or* **schraapmanier.** (e.) mezzotint.

**zwarte vlekken.** (pr.) blacks.

# FRENCH

## A

- a.** armes.  
**à l'examen** *or* **sous condition.** (**bo.**) on  
approval.  
**à forfait** *or* **en bloc.** (**bo.**) by the lot.  
**a. l.** avant la lettre.  
**à plein dos.** (**bb.**) tight back.  
**à suivre.** to be continued.  
**a. t. l.** avant toute lettre.  
**abonné.** subscriber.  
**accomp. d. n.** accompagné de notes.  
**accompagné de notes.** with notes.  
**acte.** act.  
**adr.** adresse.  
**adresse bibliographique.** imprint.  
**affiche.** poster, placard.  
**ajouté.** (**pr.**) new matter.  
**album de découpures.** scrap-book.  
**almanach des adresses.** directory.  
**an.** année.  
**anépigraphe.** without title.  
**annales.** annals.  
**année.** year.  
**annonce.** advertisement.  
**anopistographe.** manuscripts or books written and printed on the recto only.  
**ant.** antiqué.  
**antiqué.** tooled.

## FRENCH

- appel de note.** (pr.) a number, letter or asterisk referring from the text to a footnote.
- approche.** (pr.) space between type.
- armes.** coat of arms.
- armoriée.** *See* reliure armoriée,
- arraphique.** (bb.) *See* reliure arraphique.
- arrondissement.** (bb.) rounding,
- article de fond.** editorial.
- assemblage.** (bb.) gathering.
- atelier de relieur.** bindery.
- au comptant.** cash payment.
- augm.** augmenté.
- augmenté.** enlarged.
- aussi sous le titre.** also under the title.
- aut.** auteur.
- auteur.** author.
- aux frais de l'auteur.** at the author's expense, privately printed.
- av. let.** avec lettre.
- avant la lettre** *or* **avant lettre** *or* **épreuve d'artiste.** (e.) proof before letter.
- avant la retouche.** (e.) before the retouch.
- avant toute lettre.** (e.) plain prints.
- avec lettre.** (e.) print with signature, title, etc.
- avec la lettre tracée.** (e.) with etched letters.

## B

- bardeau.** (pr.) hell, *i.e.*, a receptacle for broken and battered type.
- bas.** basane.
- bas de casse.** (pr.) lower case.

- bas d'une page.** bottom of a page.
- basane.** basil, basil.
- bavochure. (pr.)** foul print.
- bavure. (e.)** foul print.
- beauc.** beaucoup.
- beaucoup.** many.
- belle page or page impaire or page de droit or recto.** odd page, recto.
- biffé. (e.)** canceled, crossed out.
- bilboquet or travail de ville. (pr.)** job printing.
- bimensuel.** semi-monthly.
- bis.** second part, *e.g.*, tome 3 bis is v. 3, part 2.
- blanc du folio recto. (b.)** head margin.
- blancs. (pr.)** spaces, quadrats, etc.
- blason.** coat of arms, emblazonry, heraldry.
- blocage. (pr.)** letter intentionally turned upside down and temporarily used in place of another letter.
- bois. (pr.)** furniture.
- bois habillé. (e.)** *See gravure habillée.*
- bon, du. (pr.)** fat, *i.e.*, pieces of composition, for instance, running titles that are kept for future use and not taken apart till the whole work is finished.
- bon à tirer. (pr.)** for press.
- bonnes feuilles. (bo.)** advance sheets.
- bord.** bordure.
- bordure. (b.)** border, frame.
- bougran.** buckram.
- bouquin.** old book, book of small value sold second-hand.

## FRENCH

- bourdon.** (**pr.**) out, *i.e.*, omission of a word or phrase by the compositor.  
**braies.** *pl.* (**pr.**) waste sheets.  
**bulletins.** *pl.* proceedings.  
**burin.** (**e.**) graver, *i.e.*, a sharp instrument used for engraving on copper.

## C

- c.** coin.  
**cachet.** seal.  
**cadrat.** (**pr.**) quadrat.  
**capitale.** (**pr.**) capital letter.  
**capitales, petites.** *pl.* small capitals.  
**car. moyens.** caractères moyens.  
**caractères gras.** (**pr.**) bold-faced type.  
**caractères maigres.** (**pr.**) light-faced type.  
**caractères moyens.** (**pr.**) medium-sized letters.  
**caractères ordinaires.** (**pr.**) body type, ordinary type.  
**carré.** square.  
**carte d'entrée.** card of admission.  
**carte géographique.** map.  
**cartes à jouer.** playing cards.  
**carton de collage.** paste-board.  
**carton refait or feuillet refait or défet.** cancel.  
**casse.** (**pr.**) type case.  
**cassetin.** (**pr.**) section of a type case.  
**censure.** censorship.  
**cessé de paraître.** (**bo.**) discontinued.  
**ch.** chagrin.  
**chagrin.** shagreen.

- chapitre.** chapter.
- charnière** *or* **mors.** (bb.) joint.
- charte.** chart, map.
- chasse.** (pr.) excess of manuscript in proportion to a printed page.
- chasse.** (bb.) projecting edge of cover.
- châssis d'imprimerie.** (pr.) chase.
- chiffre.** monogram, cipher.
- chiffre de la page.** page number.
- choix.** selection.
- clair-obscur.** (e.) chiaroscuro.
- clous aux coins.** studded metal corners.
- co-auteur.** joint author.
- coin.** corner.
- collé.** pasted, mounted.
- collé.** (pa.) sized.
- colombelle** *or* **filet de milieu.** (pr.) column rule.
- comète.** (bb.) artificial headband.
- commencer sans renforcement.** (pr.) commence even.
- commerce de livres.** book trade.
- comp.** compartment.
- compartiment** *or* **entre-nerfs** *or* **entre-ner-vures.** (bb.) panel.
- complément** *or* **fascicule supplémentaire.** supplement number.
- complétage.** completing imperfect books.
- compositeur.** (pr.) compositor.
- compositeur de livre.** (pr.) book compositor.
- composition espacée.** (pr.) spaced matter.
- composition interlignée.** (pr.) leaded matter
- composition serrée.** (pr.) close matter.

- composoir.** (pr.) composing board.  
**composteur.** (pr.) composing stick.  
**comptant, au.** (bo.) cash payment.  
**compte-rendu.** report.  
**conte.** tale, short story.  
**contenu.** contents.  
**contre-épreuve.** (e.) proof taken from fresh proof (by offset) giving reverse of first proof.  
**contrefaçon.** unauthorized reprint.  
**coquille.** (pr.) wrong font.  
**corne or oreille d'âne.** (b.) dog's ear.  
**corps de lettre.** (pr.) type body.  
**correcteur.** proof-reader.  
**correction.** proof-reading.  
**côté de première or forme première.** (pr.) first form.  
**côté de seconde or seconde forme.** (pr.) second form.  
**couchure.** (bb.) the action of placing gold leaves on the back, the boards and the edges of a book.  
**coupé.** leaves cut.  
**coupée au trait carré.** (e.) cut to the square line.  
**coupe-papier.** paper-knife.  
**court de marges.** (b.) narrow margin.  
**cousoir.** (bb.) sewing-board.  
**couture.** (bb.) sewing.  
**couture métallique.** wire stitching.  
**couverture muette.** plain cover.  
**couverture originale.** publisher's cover.  
**creux, gravure en.** intaglio.

- criblé, gravure au.** *See gravure en manière criblée.*
- crochets.** *pl.* brackets.
- croix. (pr.)** dagger.
- ct.** cartonné.
- cuir ciselé.** designs cut in a flat surface of leather, background being slightly sunk and covered with minute punchings, so that the design appeared in relief.

D

- dactylographie.** typewriting.
- date d'impression.** imprint date.
- décor.** décoration.
- découpage. (bb.)** cropping.
- découpage d'un journal.** newspaper clipping.
- découpures, album de.** scrapbook.
- déd.** dédicace.
- dédicace.** dedication.
- défet or carton refait or feuillet refait.** cancel.
- défraîchi.** faded, shopworn.
- demi-reliure amateur.** leather back and corners, paper or cloth sides, gilt top and trimmed edges.
- dentelle. (bb.)** a lace-like decoration.
- département des estampes.** print department.
- dern.** dernier, dernière.
- dernier.** last.
- détérioré.** damaged.
- deux points.** colon.



FRENCH

- devise** *or* **marque d'imprimeur.** printer's mark.
- distribuer les types.** (pr.) distribute the type.
- dit.** called.
- dos adhérent** *or* **dos ferme.** (bb.) stiff back.
- dos refait.** (bb.) back repaired.
- dos à ressort.** (bb.) spring back.
- dos souple** *or* **dos brisé** *or* **reliure à l'allemande.** (bb.) loose back.
- double.** duplicate.
- doublon.** (pr.) double, *i.e.*, words or phrases printed twice by mistake.
- droit d'impression** *or* **droits d'auteur.** copy-right.
- du bon.** (pr.) *See* **bon, du.**

E

- échange.** exchange.
- écrasé.** (bb.) crushed.
- écrit périodique.** periodical.
- écrits pour l'enfance.** juvenile literature.
- édition à bon marché.** cheap edition.
- édition fausse.** a so-called new edition unchanged except for the title-page.
- édition de poche** *or* **édition portative.** pocket edition.
- élucidé** *or* **expliqué.** explained.
- émail.** (bb.) enamel.
- emboîtage.** (bb.) cased binding, *i.e.*, not "laced in."
- en basane.** bound in basil.

TECHNICAL TERMS

- en bloc** *or* **à forfait.** (bo.) by the lot.  
**encad.** encadré.  
**encadré.** framed.  
**encadrem.** encadrement.  
**encadrement.** framing, frame.  
**encadrer avec des filets.** (pr.) to box in, to  
 frame.  
**encart.** inset.  
**encarter.** insert a cancel.  
**encollage.** (pa.) sizing.  
**encre.** ink.  
**encre d'imprimeur.** printer's ink.  
**endommagé.** damaged.  
**endosser.** (bb.) to back.  
**endossure.** (bb.) backing.  
**enfance, écrits pour l'.** *See* écrits pour  
 l'enfance.  
**enjolivé.** ornamented.  
**enlumineur** *or* **miniaturiste.** illuminator.  
**entre-nerfs** *or* **entre-nervures** *or* **comparti-**  
**ment.** (bb.) panel.  
**envoi d'auteur.** *See* exemplaire d'hommage.  
**ép.** époque.  
**époque.** period.  
**épr.** épreuve.  
**épreuve.** (pr.) proof-sheet.  
**épreuve d'artiste** *or* **avant la lettre.** (e.) artist's  
 proof, proof before letter.  
**épreuve avec la lettre.** (e.) proof with  
 letter.  
**épreuve boueuse.** (e.) excessively black  
 proof from a too heavily inked plate.  
**épreuve à la brosse.** brush-proof.

## FRENCH

- épreuve chargée.** foul proof.  
**épreuve d'essai. (e.)** trial proof.  
**épreuve neigeuse. (e.)** cloudy, white-spotted proof.  
**épreuve non terminée. (e.)** unfinished proof.  
**épreuve en placard. (pr.)** galley proof.  
**épreuve peu chargée. (pr.)** clean proof.  
**épreuve terminée. (e.)** finished proof.  
**épuré.** expurgated.  
**erreurs, avec.** with a list of errata.  
**escompte.** discount.  
**espace. (pr.)** space.  
**espace montée à l'impression. (pr.)** blacks.  
**espacer. (pr.)** to space.  
**estampille.** mark, inscription or signature put on books to indicate to what library they belong.  
**ét. état.**  
**état. (e.)** state.  
**exemplaire d'hommage or envoi d'auteur.** presentation copy.  
**exemplaire numéroté.** numbered copy.  
**exemplaire réglé.** copy with text underlined, usually with red lines.  
**extrait.** extract.

## F

- fausse-page or page blanche.** blank page.  
**faute typographique.** misprint.  
**faux vergé. (pa.)** machine made "laid" paper.  
**ferrures. (bb.)** bosses.  
**feuille blanche or garde or feuille de garde.** fly-leaf.

## TECHNICAL TERMS

- feuille de garde.** *See* **feuille blanche.**  
**feuille de titre.** title-page.  
**feuilles d'auteur** *or* **bonnes feuilles.** (bo.)  
advance sheets.  
**feuilles préliminaires.** (b.) preliminary  
leaves.  
**feuillelet refait** *or* **carton refait** *or* **défet.** (b.)  
cancel.  
**feuilleter.** (bb.) to turn over the leaves of a  
book.  
**ficelle.** (pr.) page-cord.  
**filet de milieu** *or* **colombelle.** (pr.) column  
rule.  
**filet noir.** (pr.) mourning border.  
**filet pointé.** (pr.) dotted rule.  
**foire de librairie.** book-fair.  
**foncé.** dark.  
**forfait, à.** (bo.) by the lot.  
**format Charpentier (18-jésus).** a common  
French book size, 11.7 x 18.3 cm.  
**forme première** *or* **côté de première.** (pr.)  
first form.  
**forme seconde** *or* **côté de seconde.** (pr.)  
second form.  
**fouetter.** (bb.) to tie in.  
**frisquette.** (pr.) frisket.  
**froissée.** (e.) rubbed.

## C

- galée.** (pr.) galley.  
**garde** *or* **feuille de garde** *or* **feuille blanche.**  
fly-leaf.  
**garniture.** (pr.) furniture.

## FRENCH

- gillotage.** (e.) *See gravure au trait.*
- gouttière.** (bb.) fore-edge.
- grand format.** any book over 35 cm.
- granite.** (bb.) binding colored to resemble granite.
- gravure sur acier.** (e.) steel engraving.
- gravure au burin.** (e.) line engraving.
- gravure en creux.** (e.) intaglio.
- gravure habillée or habillage or bois habillé.** (e.) illustration surrounded by text.
- gravure en manière criblée or gravure au criblé.** (e.) dotted prints.
- gravure à pleine page.** (e.) full page engraving.
- gravure pliée or planche pliée.** (e.) folded plate.
- gravure au pointillé.** (e.) stipple engraving.
- gravure en simili or similigravure.** (e.) half tone.
- gravure au trait or gillotage or zincogravure.** (e.) zinc etching.
- grecquer.** (bb.) to make a track in the back of the assembled folded sections of a book to receive the bands that connect the sections and the covers, and to which the thread that holds the leaves is secured.
- grise.** *See lettre grise.*
- guillemets.** quotation marks.

## H

- habillage.** *See gravure habillée.*
- haut de casse.** (pr.) upper case.
- hebdomadaire.** weekly.

heures. *See* livre d'heures.

I

**imp.** imprimé, imprimeur.  
**impr.** imprimé, imprimeur.  
**impression anastatique.** anastatic printing.  
**impression clair-obscur.** chiaroscuro.  
**imprimé.** printed  
**imprimeur des ouvrages de ville.** job printer.  
**inc.** incisé, inclusif, incomplet.  
**incisé.** engraved.  
**incun.** incunables.  
**incunables.** incunabula.  
**indicateur.** time-table.  
**in-plano. (b.)** unfolded plate.  
**interc.** intercalé.  
**intercalation.** insertion, interpolation.  
**intercalé.** inserted, interpolated.  
**interligne. (pr.)** lead.  
**interligné. (pr.)** leaded.  
**intitulé.** entitled.

J

**jaunissure.** fox mark.

L

**l.** lavé.  
**lavé.** cleaned, washed.  
**lettre armoriée.** letter in several colors,  
as if emblazoned.  
**lettre blanche. (pr.)** outline letter.  
**lettre bloquée or lettre renversée. (pr.)**  
turned letter.

FRENCH

- lettre capitale** *or* **lettre majuscule.** (pr.) capital letter.
- lettre de civilité.** (pr.) type imitating written letters.
- lettre coulée.** (pr.) script.
- lettre de fantaisie.** (pr.) fancy letter.
- lettre fatiguée** *or* **lettre usée** *or* **lettre gatée.** (pr.) battered letter.
- lettre flamande.** *See* **lettre de forme.**
- lettre de forme** *or* **lettre flamande.** (pr.) black letter.
- lettre gatée.** *See* **lettre fatiguée.**
- lettre grise.** (pr.) large initial letter at head of chapters and books.
- lettre majuscule.** *See* **lettre capitale.**
- lettre minuscule** *or* **petit caractère.** (pr.) small letter.
- lettre ornée.** (pr.) ornate (florid) letter.
- lettre à queue.** (pr.) tail type, descending letter.
- lettre renversée.** *See* **lettre bloquée.**
- lettre de somme.** (pr.) bastard Italian type, bastard Roman type.
- lettre tourneure.** (pr.) ornamental initial used in the 15th century.
- lettre usée.** *See* **lettre fatiguée.**
- lettrine.** (pr.) (1) reference letter. (2) decorated initial letter.
- libelle.** libel.
- libr.** libraire.
- libraire d'assortiment** *or* **libraire de détail.** general bookseller.
- lieu d'impression.** place of printing.

TECHNICAL TERMS

- lieu de publication.** place of publication.
- ligne fausse.** false line, *i.e.*, last line of a paragraph at the beginning of a page.
- ligne inférieure.** *See* ligne de queue.
- ligne de pied.** foot-line, *i.e.*, the line containing only the signature and volume number.
- ligne de queue or ligne inférieure.** last line of text on page, bottom line.
- ligne de tête.** head-line.
- ligne à voleur.** (pr.) a line too widely spaced.
- listel.** (pr.) decorative line surrounding text.
- livre blanc.** blank book.
- livre à clef.** a book in which the proper names of persons or localities are disguised by the author.
- livre en feuilles.** book in sheets.
- livre d'heures or paire d'heures or heures.** book of hours.
- livre d'images.** picture book.
- livre d'office or missel.** missal.
- livre de prières.** prayer-book.
- livre de référence.** reference book.
- livre xylographique.** blockbook.
- livret.** booklet.

M

- machine à composer.** (pr.) composing machine.
- machine typographique or presse mécanique.** (pr.) fly-press.



- maculature or rebut.** (pr.) waste sheets, off-setting of wet printed sheets.
- maculer.** (pr.) to set off.
- maison de reliure.** bindery.
- majuscule.** See **lettre majuscule.**
- manière criblée.** See **gravure en manière criblée.**
- manière noire.** (e.) mezzotint.
- mappe-monde.** map of the world.
- marbrure.** (bb.) marbling.
- maroquin écrasé.** (bb.) crushed morocco.
- maroquin foncé.** (bb.) dark morocco.
- marque de correction.** (pr.) proofreader's mark of correction.
- marque d'eau.** (pa.) water mark.
- marque d'imprimeur or marque typographique.** printer's mark.
- marque de libraire.** publisher's mark.
- mascaron.** (bb.) grotesque ornament resembling a mask.
- matières.** *pl. or contenu.* contents.
- mauvais état.** (bo.) poor condition.
- mettre une enchère sur un livre.** bid on a book.
- mettre en pages or remanier.** (pr.) make up.
- milieu.** (bb.) ornamental center.
- minuscule.** See **lettre minuscule.**
- missel or livre d'office.** missal.
- moine.** (pr.) friar, *i.e.*, any part of a page which has not received the ink.
- moisi.** mouldy.
- monté.** mounted.
- monté sur onglets.** (bb.) guarded.

TECHNICAL TERMS

- mors. *See* **charnière**.  
mosaïque. *See* **reliure mosaïque**.  
moyen format. from 25 to 35 cm. high.

**N**

- n. c. non coupé.  
n. c. *or* n. ch. non chiffré.  
n. rog. non rogné.  
nerfs *or* nervures. (bb.) raised bands.  
nerfs postiches. (bb.) false bands.  
nom de plume *or* pseudonyme. pen-name,  
pseudonym.  
non mis en vente *or* pas dans le commerce.  
not for sale.  
not. ms. note manuscrite.  
note à la main *or* note manuscrite. manu-  
script note.  
note de pied. footnote.  
nouvelle *or* conte. short story.

**O**

- œuvres choisies. selected works.  
œuvres posthumes. posthumous works.  
onglet. (bb.) guard.  
opusc. opusculé.  
opuscule. tract, treatise.  
oreille d'âne *or* corne. dog's ear.  
ouv. cour. ouvrage couronné.  
ouvrage couronné. prize essay.

**P**

- p. partie, parties.  
p. d. port du.

- p. f.** petit format.
- p. p.** port payé.
- page blanche** *or* **fausse-page.** blank page.
- page de droit.** *See* page impaire.
- page impaire** *or* **belle page** *or* **page de droit**  
*or* **recto.** odd page, recto.
- page paire.** even page, verso.
- paire d'heures.** *See* livre d'heures.
- panne.** (bb.) old form of binding with projecting ridge of leather, by which the book could be carried.
- papier buvard.** blotting paper.
- papier de coton.** cotton paper.
- papier à la cuve** *or* **papier à la forme.** Holland paper, handmade paper.
- papier glacé.** glazed paper.
- papier Joseph.** very fine tissue paper.
- papier léger comme la plume.** feather-weight paper.
- papier marbré.** marbled paper.
- papier satiné.** calendered paper.
- papier serpente.** soft tissue paper used to protect illustrations.
- papier de soie.** tissue paper.
- papier timbré.** stamped paper.
- papillotage.** (pr.) set off.
- paraissant tous les deux mois.** bi-monthly.
- pas dans le commerce.** *See* non mis en vente.
- paté.** (pr.) pie, *i.e.*, mixed type.
- peau d'agneau** *or* **peau de mouton.** (bb.) sheepskin.
- peau de chèvre.** (bb.) goatskin.
- peau de mouton.** (bb.) *See* peau d'agneau.

TECHNICAL TERMS

- peau de porc.** (bb.) pigskin.  
**peau de renard.** (bb.) foxskin.  
**peau de veau.** (bb.) calfskin.  
**pet. car.** petits caractères.  
**petit format.** below 25 cm. in height.  
**petits caractères** *or* **lettres minuscules.** small letters.  
**pièce au dos** *or* **pièce de titre.** lettering piece.  
**pièce volante.** fly-sheet.  
**piq. d. v.** piqure de ver.  
**piqure de ver.** wormhole.  
**pl.** plat, planche.  
**planche.** plate.  
**plaq.** plaquette.  
**plaquette.** Pamphlet of 1 to 24 pages.  
**plat de dessous** *or* **plat inférieur** *or* **plat verso.** (bb.) back cover.  
**plat inférieur.** *See* **plat de dessous.**  
**plat recto** *or* **premier plat.** (bb.) front cover.  
**plat verso.** *See* **plat de dessous.**  
**plats de bois.** (bb.) wooden boards.  
**plein dos, à.** (bb.) with tight back.  
**plein-or.** (bb.) gold tooling from large tools.  
**pleine de barbes.** (e.) full of burrs.  
**pliage.** folding.  
**plié.** folded.  
**plus bas.** see below.  
**point.** *abbr.* pointillé.  
**point.** period.  
**point d'exclamation.** exclamation point.  
**point d'interrogation.** interrogation point.  
**point et virgule.** semicolon.

## FRENCH

- pointe.** (pr.) bodkin.  
**pointe sèche.** (e.) dry point.  
**pointillé.** *See gravure au pointillé.*  
**port du.** (bo.) transportation charges extra.  
**port payé.** (bo.) transportation charges paid.  
**premier tirage.** (e.) early proof.  
**presse à cylindre.** (pr.) revolving press.  
**presse manuelle.** (pr.) hand-press.  
**presse mécanique** *or* **machine typographique.**  
(pr.) fly-press.  
**procès-verbaux d'une séance.** minutes of a meeting.  
**ptilin.** bookworm.  
**publié.** edited, published.

## Q

- qqf.** quelquefois.  
**quelquefois.** sometimes.  
**queue d'un livre.** lower edge, tail.  
**quotidien.** daily.

## R

- r. n. r.** rouge non rogné.  
**racinage.** (bb.) tree binding.  
**rapiécé** *or* **réparé** *or* **restauré.** repaired.  
**rapport** *or* **compte-rendu.** report.  
**rature.** erasure.  
**rebut** *or* **maculature.** (pr.) waste sheets.  
**recueil factice** *or* **volume de mélanges.** pamphlet volume.  
**rédacteur** *or* **directeur.** editor of a periodical.  
**refondu.** re-written.

- registre.** (1) in early books a table showing the signatures composing the book. (2) alphabetical table of 1st word of chapters.
- rel. et. br.** reliés et brochés.
- relier de nouveau.** to rebind.
- reliés et brochés. (bo.)** some bound, some unbound.
- relieur, atelier de.** bindery.
- reliure à l'allemande.** *See dos souple.*
- reliure anglaise.** flexible binding in full cloth or leather, with colored edges.
- reliure arraphique.** binding without any sewing (case binding.)
- reliure d'art.** art binding, de luxe binding.
- reliure à charnière.** old binding with wooden boards and hinged clasps.
- reliure à l'éventail.** binding with fan-like tooling.
- reliure à la grecque. (bb.)** binding without raised bands.
- reliure jumelle. (bb.)** volumes or parts bound together front to back, fore-edge of first touching back of second and so on.
- reliure monastique. (bb.)** stamped pig-skin or calf binding, usually with ecclesiastical ornaments.
- reliure mosaïque. (bb.)** binding with back and sides decorated with inlaid or overlaid leathers of different colors.
- reliure parlante. (bb.)** binding with design symbolic of contents of the book.
- reliure en portefeuille. (bb.)** binding with flap, like a pocket-book.

## FRENCH

- reliure à la salamandre.** (bb.) binding style of the time of Francis I., with emblem of a salamander.
- reliure à la toison.** (bb.) binding with small tool representing a sheep suspended by a band, applied at the corners and back of the book.
- remanier.** (pr.) to remodel a page.
- renforcement.** (pr.) indentation.
- renfoncer.** (pr.) to indent.
- renv.** renvoi.
- renvoi.** cross reference.
- rép.** réparé.
- réparé** *or* **restauré** *or* **rapiécé.** repaired.
- répé.** répétition.
- répétition.** repetition.
- rest.** restauré.
- restant de l'édition.** (bo.) remainders.
- restauré.** *See* réparé.
- rétiration.** (pr.) printing of the second side.
- rouge, non rogné.** red edges, uncut.
- rubriqué.** rubricated.

## S

- s.** sur.
- s. a.** sans année.
- s. b.** sur bois.
- s. f.** sans frais.
- s. parch.** sur parchemin.
- s. t.** sans titre.
- saisi.** suppressed.
- salamandre, reliure à la.** *See* reliure à la salamandre.

## TECHNICAL TERMS

- sans année.** *See sans millésime.*  
**sans feuille de titre.** no title-page.  
**sans frais.** (bo.) gratis.  
**sans millésime** *or sans année* *or sans date.*  
no date.  
**sans titre.** no title.  
**satinage.** (pa.) calendering.  
**seconde forme.** *See côté de seconde.*  
**sigles.** *pl.* abbreviations and contractions in  
manuscripts and early printed books.  
**signature de titre.** (b.) direction line.  
**signe d'alinéa.** (pr.) sign indicating new  
paragraph.  
**signet.** bookmark.  
**similigravure.** (e.) half tone.  
**soi-disant.** calling himself.  
**souillé.** stained.  
**souillure.** stain.  
**souligné.** underscored.  
**souignure.** underscoring.  
**sous condition.** (bo.) on approval.  
**souscription.** colophon.  
**suite.** (1) continuation. (2) set of books.  
**suiv.** suivant.  
**suivant.** following.  
**suivre, à.** to be continued.  
**sur parchemin.** on parchment.  
**suscription.** the opening sentence of early  
printed books without title-page. "In-  
cipit."

## T

- t. s. v. pl. tournez s'il vous plaît.



FRENCH

- table des matières.** table of contents.  
**table des noms propres.** index of names.  
**tache de moisissure.** water-stain.  
**talus. (pr.)** shoulder of a type.  
**témoins. (bb.)** pages which show by folded corners or edges how much the book has been trimmed in binding or rebinding.  
**tête de chapitre or en-tête.** head-piece.  
**tête de lettre.** letter-head.  
**thèse.** thesis.  
**tierce. (pr.)** final proof, page or plate proof.  
**timbre d'une bibliothèque.** library stamp.  
**tirage limité.** limited edition.  
**tit. cou.** titre courant.  
**titre, grand.** collective title.  
**titre courant.** running title.  
**titre du relieur.** binder's title.  
**to.** tome.  
**toile à registre. (bb.)** black bookcloth.  
**toison, reliure à la.** *See* reliure à la toison.  
**tomaison.** indication of volume number on each sheet.  
**tome.** volume.  
**tr. ant.** tranche antiquée.  
**tr. éb.** tranche ébarbée.  
**tr. jasp.** tranche jaspée.  
**trad.** traduit, traduction.  
**traduction.** translation.  
**traduit.** translated.  
**trait d'union or tiset.** hyphen.  
**trait suspensif.** dash.  
**tranche antiquée. (bb.)** tooled edges.  
**tranche ébarbée. (bb.)** trimmed edges.

## TECHNICAL TERMS

**tranche jaspée.** (bb.) sprinkled edges.  
**tranchefile.** (bb.) headband.  
**travail de ville.** *See* **bilboquet.**  
**travaux or transactions.** transactions.  
**trimestriel.** quarterly.

### V

**veau fauve.** (bb.) calf leather which has retained its natural color.  
**vente publique de livres.** book-auction.  
**vermoulu or piqué de vers.** wormholed.  
**vernis de graveur.** (e.) etching ground.  
**virgule.** comma.  
**voyez.** see.

### Z

**zincogravure or gravure au trait or gillotage.**  
(e.) zinc etching.

# GERMAN

## A

**A.** Auflage.

**Abdruck vor aller Schrift.** (e.) plain prints.

**abgebraucht or gebraucht.** (bo.) second-hand.

**abgedr.** abgedruckt.

**abgedruckt.** printed, reprinted.

**abgenützter Einband.** *See* **Einband, abgenützter.**

**abgesetzt.** (bo.) sold.

**abgezogen.** (e.) printed.

**ablegen.** (pr.) distribute the type.

**Abriss.** sketch, rough draft.

**Absatz or Paragraph.** (b.) paragraph.

**Abschlag, auf.** (bo.) *See auf Abschlag.*

**Abteilung.** section, part.

**Abtlg.** Abteilung.

**ahd.** althochdeutsch.

**Akzidenzdruck.** (pr.) job-printing.

**Akzidenzdrucker.** (pr.) job-printer.

**althochdeutsch.** Old High German, *i.e.*, the German language in use from the seventh to the beginning of the twelfth century.

**Anfangsbuchstabe or Initiale.** initial.

**Anführungszeichen.** quotation marks.

**angeb.** angeboten, angebunden.

**angeboten.** offered for sale.

**angebunden.** bound with.

- Anh.** Anhang.  
**Anhang.** appendix.  
**anopistographisch.** printed on one side only.  
**Anschlag or Plakat.** poster, placard.  
**Anthologie or Blumenlese or Blütenlese.**  
 anthology.  
**Antiqua or römische Schrift.** (pr.) Roman  
 characters.  
**Anz.** Anzeige.  
**Anzeige or Inserat.** advertisement.  
**Atlasband.** satin binding.  
**Ätzzeichnung.** (e.) etching.  
**auf Abschlag.** (bo.) on account.  
**aufgeklebt.** *See* **aufgezogen.**  
**aufgeschnitten.** cut open.  
**aufgezogen or aufgeklebt.** mounted.  
**Auflage.** edition.  
**Auflagereste or Remittenden.** (bo.) remain-  
 ders.  
**Aufschneidseite or Vorderschnitt or**  
**Schnauze.** fore-edge.  
**Aufzug or Akt.** act.  
**Auktion.** *See* **Bücher-Versteigerung.**  
**ausg.** ausgewählt.  
**Ausgabe letzter Hand.** (bo.) last edition  
 . . . revised by the author.  
**ausgeb.** ausgebessert.  
**ausgebessert.** (bb.) repaired.  
**ausgeschn.** ausgeschnitten.  
**ausgeschnitten.** cut out.  
**ausgewählte Werke.** selected works.  
**Aushängebogen.** (bo.) advance sheets.  
**Ausrufszeichen.** exclamation point.

- Ausschliessung.** (pr.) justification.  
**Ausschlussstück.** (pr.) slug.  
**Ausschn.** Ausschnitt.  
**Ausschnitt.** clipping.  
**Auswahl.** selection.  
**Auswechselblatt** *or* **Karton** *or* **Auswurfbogen**  
*or* **Umdruckblatt** *or* **Defektbogen.** (b.) cancel, *i. e.*, a leaf or any part of printed matter omitted or suppressed, also any printed matter substituted for that stricken out.  
**Auswechselblatt einfügen.** to insert a cancel.  
**Auswurfbogen.** *See* **Auswechselblatt.**  
**Autotypie.** (e.) half tone.

**B**

- Bandangabe.** volume number or other volume indication.  
**Baumwollpapier.** cotton paper.  
**bearbeitet.** edited.  
**Bearbeitung.** edition.  
**bed. verm.** bedeutend vermehrt.  
**bedeutend vermehrt.** much enlarged.  
**Beibl.** Beiblatt.  
**Beiblatt.** supplement to a periodical.  
**beigedr.** beigedruckt.  
**beigedruckt.** printed with.  
**Beistrich.** comma.  
**Bericht.** report.  
**Besatz.** (bb.) border.  
**beschädigt.** mutilated.  
**Beschlag.** *See* mit **Beschlag** gelegt.

TECHNICAL TERMS

- beschn.** beschnitten. cut down.  
**beschnitten, stark.** cropped.  
**Besitzervermerk.** bookplate.  
**Bettelmantel.** *See* **Flickgedicht.**  
**bezw., bezw.** beziehungsweise.  
**beziehungsweise.** respectively.  
**Bilderbuch.** picture book.  
**Bindestrich.** hyphen.  
**blasser Druck. (pr.)** gray impression.  
**blattgross.** full page.  
**Blatthüter.** *See* **Blattweiser.**  
**Blattweiser** *or* **Blatthüter** *or* **Eckwortkustode**  
*or* **Kustode. (b.)** catchword.  
**Blinddr.** Blinddruck.  
**Blinddruck** *or* **Blindpressung. (bb.)** blind  
 tooling.  
**Blindpressung.** *See* **Blinddruck.**  
**Blockbuch.** blockbook.  
**Blumenlese.** *See* **Anthologie.**  
**Blumenzierat.** fleuron.  
**Blütenlese.** *See* **Anthologie.**  
**Bogenbezeichnung.** *See* **Bogensignatur.**  
**Bogensignatur** *or* **Bogenbezeichnung. (b.)**  
 signature.  
**Briefkopf.** letter-head.  
**Briefwechsel.** correspondence.  
**Broschüre** *or* **Flugschrift.** pamphlet.  
**Brotschriften. pl. (pr.)** body type.  
**Bruchstück.** fragment.  
**Buch, antiquarisches. (bo.)** secondhand  
 book.  
**Buch, -unbeschriebenes.** blank book.  
**Buch Papier.** quire.

GERMAN

- Bücherfreund** *or* **Bibliophil.** bibliophile.  
**Büchernarr** *or* **Biblioman.** bibliomaniac.  
**Büchersammler.** book collector.  
**Büchertrödler.** secondhand bookseller.  
**Bücherversteigerung** *or* **Bücher-Auktion**  
book auction.  
**Bücherwurm.** bookworm.  
**Buchhändler.** bookseller.  
**Buchhändlermesse.** book-fair.  
**Buchladen** *or* **Buchhandlung.** bookstore.  
**Buchschnitt.** edges of a book.  
**Buchst.** Buchstabe.  
**Buchstabe.** letter, character, type.  
**Buchstabe, altenglischer.** black letter.  
**Buchumschlag.** loose paper cover.  
**Bünde, erhabene.** (bb.) raised bands.  
**Buntdruck** *or* **Mehrfarbendruck.** polychromy.  
**Bürstenabzug.** (e.) brush proof.

C

- Cimelien.** (b.) precious, rare books.

D

- d. R. W. (d. R.w.).** deutsche Reichswährung.  
**Dam.-E.** Damasteinband.  
**Damasteinband.** damask binding.  
**Darst.** Darstellung.  
**Darstellung.** description, explanation.  
**Decke.** board.  
**Deckel.** (pr.) tympan.  
**Deckel** *or* **Umschlag.** (bb.) cover.  
**defekt.** defective, damaged.  
**Defektbogen.** *See* **Auswechselblatt.**

TECHNICAL TERMS

- Defekt-Buchstabe.** (pr.) battered letter.  
**Dickdruckpapier.** feather weight paper.  
**Doppelsatz or Hochzeit.** (pr.) double, *i.e.*, words or sentences printed twice by mistake.  
**Doublette.** duplicate.  
**Dreifarbendruck.** three-color print.  
**dreispaltig.** (b.) in three columns.  
**Druck, im.** in the press.  
**drucken.** to print.  
**Druckermarke or Druckersignet or Drucker-  
vermerk or Druckerzeichen.** printer's mark.  
**Druckersignet.** *See* **Druckermarke.**  
**Druckervermerk.** *See* **Druckermarke.**  
**Druckerzeichen.** *See* **Druckermarke.**  
**Druckfarbe.** printer's ink.  
**Druckf.-V. Druckfehlerverzeichnis.**  
**Druckfehler.** misprint.  
**Druckfehlerverzeichnis.** table of errata.  
**Druckfertig.** (pr.) for press.  
**durchblättern.** turn over the leaves of a book.  
**durchgestrichen.** (e.) canceled.  
**durchschossen or interfoliiert.** (b.) interleaved.  
**durchschossen.** (pr.) leaded.  
**Durchschuss or Reglette.** (pr.) lead, reglet.  
**Durchschussblatt.** (b.) interleaf.

**E**

- eckige Klammer.** *See* **Klammer, eckige.**  
**Eckwortkustode.** *See* **Blattweiser.**



- Eierkuchen** *or* **Zwiebelfisch**. (pr.) pie, *i. e.*  
types mixed.
- Einband, abgenützt**. worn binding.
- einbinden**. to bind.
- Einfassung**. border.
- eingebunden**. bound.
- eingegangen**. (bo.) out of print.
- einrahmen mit Linien**. (pr.) to box in.
- Einschaltung**. insertion, interpolation.
- einschl.** einschliesslich.
- einschliesslich**. inclusive.
- einschnüren**. (bb.) to tie in.
- einspaltig**. in one column.
- Einubl.** Einzelblatt.
- Einzelblatt**. single sheet.
- einzig**. single, unique.
- Einzug des Satzes**. (pr.) indentation.
- Endschrift** *or* **Schlusschrift** *or* **Kolophon**.  
(b.) colophon.
- Erg.-H.** Ergänzungsheft.
- Ergänzungsheft**. supplement.
- erhabene Bünde**. (bb.) *See* **Bünde**, *erhabene*.
- erkl.** erklärt.
- erklärt**. explained, illustrated.
- Erscheinungsvermerk** *or* **Impressum**. im-  
print.
- Erstlingsdrucke** *or* **Wiegendrucke**, *or* **In-  
kunabeln**. (b.) incunabula.
- Eselsohr**. dog's ear.
- Etui** *or* **Futteral** *or* **Papphülse**. case.
- Excerptenbuch**. scrapbook.
- Exemplar, rohes**. book in sheets.

F

- Fahnenabzug** *or* **Fahnen.** (pr.) galley proof, slip-proof.
- Fahrplan.** time-table.
- Faktur.** invoice.
- falsche Signatur.** (b.) *See* **Signatur, falsche.**
- Famoschrift** *or* **Schmähschrift.** libel.
- Feld des Rückens.** (bb.) panel.
- fester Rücken.** *See* **Rücken, fester.**
- fette Schrift.** *See* **Schrift, fette.**
- Ff.** Fortsetzung folgt.
- fingerfleckig.** with fingermarks.
- fl.** fleckig.
- fleckig.** stained.
- Flickgedicht** *or* **Bettelmantel.** cento., *i.e.* a writing composed of selections from various authors.
- Fliegenkopf.** (pr.) turned letter.
- Flugschrift** *or* **Broschüre.** pamphlet.
- Folge** *or* **Reihe.** series.
- Foliant.** folio edition.
- foliieren.** to page.
- Formstreifen.** (pa.) wiremarks.
- fortlaufende Paginierung.** consecutive numbering of pages.
- Forts.** Fortsetzung.
- Fortsetzung.** continuation.
- Fortsetzung folgt.** to be continued.
- Freiexemplar.** free copy.
- Fuchsleder.** fox-skin.
- Furchenschrift.** boustrophedon.
- Futt.** Futteral.

Futteral. *See* Etui.

G

- Gänsefüßchen *or* Anführungszeichen. quotation marks.
- Ganzen, im. (bo.) by the lot.
- Ganzfranzband. full calf binding.
- ganzseitig. full page.
- Garnitur. (pr.) series of type.
- gbdn. gebunden.
- Gebetbuch. prayer-book.
- gebr. gebraucht.
- gebraucht. used, secondhand.
- gebunden. bound.
- Gedankenstrich. dash.
- Gedicht. poem.
- gefaltet. folded.
- gekrönt. awarded a prize.
- gepunzter Schnitt. (bb.) tooled edges.
- gereinigt *or* kastriert. expurgated.
- ges. gesammelt, gesucht.
- gesammelt. collected.
- Gesamttitle *or* Haupttitle. (b.) collective title.
- Gesellschaftsschriften. society publications.
- gesperrter Satz. *See* Satz, gesperrter.
- gesprenkelter Schnitt. *See* Schnitt, gesprenkelter.
- gest. gestochen.
- gestochen. engraved.
- gesucht. in demand.
- Gevierte. (pr.) quadrat.
- gewidmet. dedicated.

## TECHNICAL TERMS

- gez.** gezeichnet.  
**gezeichnet.** drawn.  
**goldgeprägt. (bb.)** stamped with gold.  
**Goldschn.** Goldschnitt.  
**Goldschnitt.** gilt edges.  
**Grabstichel. (e.)** graver.  
**Grabstichelmanier or Linienmanier. (e.)** line engraving.  
**Graveur.** engraver.  
**Grosspapier. (b.)** large paper.  
**Grundlinie or Schlusslinie.** bottom line.  
**Grundriss.** plan, outline.

## H

- Habilitationsschrift.** dissertation submitted for the purpose of acquiring the right of lecturing at a university.  
**halbmonatlich.** semi-monthly.  
**Halbsaffianband.** half-morocco binding.  
**handerzeugtes Papier.** *See* **Papier, handerzeugtes.**  
**Handexemplar.** "Marked copy" in which notes or alterations are made, often for basis of a new edition.  
**handgeschöpftes Papier.** *See* **Papier, handerzeugtes.**  
**Handschrift.** manuscript.  
**Haupttitel.** *See* **Gesamttitel.**  
**Hauptzeile. (b.)** headline.  
**Haut or Leder.** leather, skin.  
**Hds.** Handschrift.  
**Heftlade. (bb.)** sewing-board.  
**Helldunkeldruck.** black-white printing.

- hinterl.** hinterlassen.  
**hinterlassene Schriften.** posthumous works.  
**Hirschleder.** (bb.) buckskin.  
**Hlnw., Hlw., Hlwnd.** Halbleinwand.  
**Hlz.** Holzband.  
**Hochdeutsch.** High German, *i.e.*, the modern German language.  
**Hochzeit or Doppelsatz.** (pr.) double, *i.e.*, words or sentences printed twice by mistake.  
**Holzfaserpapier.** woodpulp paper.  
**Holztafeldruck or Blockbuch.** block-book.  
**Hülse.** *See* Papphülse.  
**Hurenkind, or Bastard.** (pr.) false line, *i.e.* end line of a paragraph at the beginning of a page.

I

- im Druck.** in the press.  
**im Ganzen or nicht gezählt.** (bo.) by the lot.  
**Imit.** Imitation.  
**Impressum.** *See* Erscheinungsvermerk.  
**Initiale.** *See* Anfangsbuchstabe.  
**Inkunabeln or Wiegendrucke or Erstlingsdrucke.** incunabula.  
**Inserat or Anzeige or Annonce.** advertisement.  
**interfoliiert.** *See* durchschossen.  
**Interpunktion.** punctuation.

**J**

**Jchtdb., Jchtn., Jchtnb.** Juchtenband.  
**Jubiläumsausgabe.** anniversary edition.  
**Juchtenband.** Russia leather binding.  
**Jugendschriften.** juvenile literature.

**K**

**Kalbleder.** calf leather.  
**Kaliko or Perkal. (bb.)** calico.  
**Kaltnadelstich. (e.)** dry point.  
**Kammarmorschnitt.** combed edges.  
**Kante.** corner.  
**Kapitalband. (bb.)** headband.  
**Kapitalbuchstabe or Majuskel. (pr.)**  
 capital letter.  
**Kapitälchen. (pr.)** small capitals.  
**Kapitalkasten, Typen aus dem. (pr.)** upper  
 case.  
**Kapitelüberschrift.** chapter heading.  
**Kartonnage.** cardboard.  
**kastriert. See gereinigt.**  
**Kattunband.** cloth binding.  
**Kegel. See Schriftkegel.**  
**Keilschrift.** cuneiform letters.  
**Klammer.** parenthesis.  
**Klammer, eckige.** brackets.  
**kol. koloriert.**  
**Kol. Kolumne.**  
**Kolon or Doppelpunkt.** colon.  
**Kolophon or Schlusschrift or Endschrift.**  
 colophon.

- koloriert.** colored.  
**Kolumne or Spalte.** column.  
**Kolumne, gerade or Rückseite.** (pr.) even page, verso.  
**Kolumne, ungerade or Vorderseite** (pr.) odd page, recto.  
**Kolumnenschnur.** (pr.) page cord.  
**Kolumnentitel, lebender or Kopftitel.** running title, live heading.  
**Kolumnentitel, toter or Kolumnenziffer.** (pr.) dead heading, page number.  
**Kolumnenziffer.** *See* Kolumnentitel, toter.  
**komm.** kommentiert.  
**kommentiert.** explained.  
**komp.** komplett.  
**komplett.** complete.  
**kompressor Satz.** *See* Satz, kompressor.  
**Kopf or oberer Schnitt.** (bb.) head, top.  
**Kopftitel.** *See* Kolumnentitel, lebender.  
**Kopfvignette.** (b.) headpiece.  
**Korrektor or Faktor.** proof reader.  
**Korrekturbogen or Probebogen.** proof sheets.  
**Korrekturzeichen.** proof reader's marks.  
**Kreidezeichnungsstich.** (e.) crayon.  
**Kreuz.** (pr.) dagger.  
**Kttbd.** Kattunband.  
**Kustode.** *See* Blattweiser.

L

- Lage.** (b.) gathering.  
**Lagenregister.** (b.) register of signatures.

- lebender **Kolumnentitel**. *See* **Kolumnentitel, lebender**.
- Lehrb. Lehrbuch.
- Lehrbuch. textbook.
- Leiche. (pr.) out, *i.e.*, omission of a word or a phrase by the compositor.
- Leinenkartonnage. (bb.) cloth boards.
- Leiste auf dem Einbände. (bb.) fillet.
- Leitartikel. editorial.
- Lesezeichen. bookmark.
- Lexikon-Oktav. large octavo.
- Lichtkupferstich. heliogravure.
- Lief. Lieferung.
- lieferbar. available.
- Lieferung. fascicle.
- Linienmanier *or* Grabstichelmanier. (e.) line engraving.
- Löschpapier. blotting paper.
- loser Rücken. (bb.) *See* Rücken, loser.

M

- magere Schrift. (pr.) *See* Schrift, magere.
- Mähr. Märchen.
- Märchen. *See* Märchen.
- Majuskel *or* Versalbuchstabe *or* Kapitalbuchstabe. capital letter.
- marm. marmoriert.
- marmoriert. marbled.
- Makulaturbogen. (pr.) waste sheets.
- mangelhaft *or* defekt. incomplete, imperfect.
- Märchen *or* Märchen. fairy tale.



- marmoriertes Papier. *See* Papier, marmoriertes.
- Material, neues. (pr.) new matter.
- Mehrfarbendruck *or* Buntdruck. polychromy.
- Messbuch. missal.
- Messingbeschlag. (bb.) brass bosses.
- Messkatalog. old semi-annual booksellers' catalogue issued at Easter and Michaelmas.
- Minuskel *or* kleine Buchstabe. small letter.
- mit Beschlag gelegt. suppressed.
- mit vollem Rand. margin uncut.
- mitget. mitgeteilt.
- mitgeteilt. contributed.
- Mittelfeld. (bb.) central panel.
- mittelhochdeutsch. Middle High German, *i.e.*, the German language in use from the twelfth to the fifteenth century.
- monatlich. monthly.
- Monatsbericht. monthly report.
- Mönch. (pr.) friar, *i.e.*, any part of the page which has not received the ink.
- Mönchschrift. monk's letters.

## N

- n. gez. nicht gezählt.
- n. i. H. nicht im Handel.
- Nachw. Nachwort.
- Nachwort. epilogue.
- Namengedicht *or* Akrostichon. acrostic.
- Namenszug. signature.
- Nebentitel. additional title.

## TECHNICAL TERMS

- neubinden. to rebind.  
Neudruck. reprint.  
nicht gezählt. (bo.) by the lot.  
nicht im Handel. (bo.) not for sale.  
Norm. (b.) direction line.  
Notensternchen *or* Stern. (b.) asterisk.

### Ö

- o. F. ohne Fortsetzung.  
o. O., Dr. u. J. ohne Ort, Druckernamen und  
Jahr.  
ö. W. österreichische Währung.  
offerieren (für ein Buch). bid on a book.  
ohne Fortsetzung. No more.  
ohne Titelblatt. no title-page.  
orn. ornamentirt.  
Originalumschlag. original paper-cover.  
österreichische Währung. Austrian cur-  
rency.

### P

- Papier, handerzeugtes *or* handgeschöpftes  
Papier *or* Büttenpapier. hand-made paper.  
Papier, marmoriertes. marble paper.  
Papiermesser. paper-cutter.  
Pappe. pasteboard.  
Papphülse *or* Futteral *or* Etui. case.  
Pasquill *or* Schmähchrift *or* Famosschrift.  
libel.  
Pflichtexemplar. deposit copy.  
Plattdeutsch. Low German, *i.e.*, the collo-  
quial language of the northern part of  
Germany.

GERMAN

- Plattenzustand.** *See* Zustand.  
**Prachtex.** Prachtexemplar.  
**Prachtexemplar.** (bo.) splendid copy.  
**Pränumeration** *or* **Abonnement.** subscrip-  
tion.  
**Predigt.** sermon.  
**Preisschrift.** prize essay.  
**Privatdruck.** private publication.  
**Prohebogen** *or* **Korrekturbogen.** proof  
sheets.  
**Protokoll.** minutes of a meeting.  
**Punkt.** period.  
**Punktiermanier.** stipple engraving.  
**punktierte Linie.** dotted line.

R

- Radierg.** Radierung.  
**Radiergrund.** (e.) etching ground.  
**Radierung.** (e.) etching.  
**Rähmchen.** (pr.) frisket.  
**ramponiert.** damaged.  
**Ranbmerkungen** *or* **Marginalien,** *or* **Rand-**  
**glossen** *or* **Randnoten.** marginal notes.  
**Randglossen.** *See* **Ranbmerkungen.**  
**Randleiste.** (b.) margin border.  
**Randnoten.** *See* **Ranbmerkungen.**  
**Randzeuge.** (b.) witness, *i.e.*, leaf left uncut  
by the binder to show that the margin  
is not cut too much.  
**Rdnot.** Randnoten.  
**Reglette** *or* **Durchschuss.** (pr.) lead, reglet.  
**Reihe** *or* **Folge.** series.  
**Remittenden.** *See* **Auflagereste.**

TECHNICAL TERMS

- rest. restauriert.  
 restauriert. repaired.  
 Revision, erste *or* Autorkorrektur. author's proof.  
 rh. W. rheinische Wahrung.  
 rheinische Wahrung. Rhenish currency.  
 Rm. (R.M.) Reichsmark.  
 rohes Exemplar. *See* Exemplar, rohes.  
 romische Schrift. *See* Antiqua.  
 Rotschnitt. red edged.  
 Rthr. Reichsthaler.  
 Rucken, fester. (bb.) tight back.  
 Rucken, loser. (bb.) loose back.  
 Ruckenbildung. (bb.) backing.  
 Ruckenschild. (bb.) label, lettering piece.  
 Ruckentitel. (b.) binder's title.  
 Rucks. Ruckseite.  
 Ruckseite. Verso.  
 Runenschrift. runic characters.

S

- S. V. Selbst-Verlag.  
 S. W. Suddeutsche Wahrung.  
 Satz *or* Typenform. (pr.) composition.  
 Satz, durchschossener. (pr.) leaded matter.  
 Satz, gesperrter. (pr.) spaced matter.  
 Satz, kompressor. (pr.) close matter, solid matter.  
 Satz, splendorer. (pr.) widely spaced matter.  
 Schabmanier *or* schwarze Kunst. (e.) mezzotint.  
 Schafleder. sheepskin.

- Schafleder, braunes.** basil.  
**scharf beschnitten** *or* **stark beschnitten.**  
 cropped.  
**Schauspiel.** drama.  
**Schiff.** *See* **Setzschiff.**  
**schimmelig.** mouldy.  
**Schliesse.** *See* **Schloss.**  
**Schloss** *or* **Schliesse.** clasp.  
**Schlussbl.** Schlussblatt.  
**Schlussblatt.** last leaf.  
**Schlusslinie** *or* **Grundlinie.** (b.) bottom  
 line.  
**Schluss-Vignette.** (b.) tail-piece.  
**Schmähschrift** *or* **Famosschrift** *or* **Pas-**  
**quill.** libel.  
**schmalrandig.** with narrow margins.  
**Schmitz** *or* **dublierter Druck.** (pr.) set off,  
*i.e.*, a smut transferred from a freshly  
 printed surface to another sheet.  
**Schmutzfleck.** stain.  
**Schnauze** *or* **Vorderschnitt.** (b.) fore-  
 edge.  
**Schnitt, gepunzter.** *See* **Schnitt, ziselierter.**  
**Schnitt, gesprenkelter.** (bb.) sprinkled  
 edges.  
**Schnitt (oberer) vergoldet.** (bb.) gilt top.  
**Schnitt, unterer** *or* **Schwanz.** (bb.) tail,  
 lower edge.  
**Schnitt, ziselierter** *or* **gepunzter Schnitt.**  
 (bb.) tooled edges.  
**Schöndruck.** (pr.) first form.  
**Schönschreibekunst.** calligraphy.  
**Schrift, fette.** (pr.) black faced type, bold  
 faced type.

- Schrift, geschwänzte.** (pr.) tail type, descending letters.
- Schrift, magere.** (pr.) lightfaced type, leanfaced type.
- Schriftkasten.** (pr.) type-case.
- Schriftkastenfach.** (pr.) box in a type-case.
- Schriftkegel** *or* **Kegel.** (pr.) shank, body of a letter.
- Schriftsetzer.** *See* **Setzer.**
- Schriftsteller** *or* **Verfasser.** author.
- Schrotblatt.** (e.) dotted print.
- Schuster.** (pr.) new paragraph at the end of a page.
- schw. u. r. gedr.** schwarz und rot gedruckt.
- Schwanz** *or* **unterer Schnitt eines Buches.**  
(bb.) tail, lower-edge.
- schwarz und rot gedruckt.** printed in black and red.
- schwarze Kunst** *or* **Schabmanier.** mezzotint.
- Schweinsleder.** pig skin.
- Schwysl.** Schweinsleder.
- Segeltuch.** (bb.) canvas, duck.
- Seite, leere.** blank page.
- Seitenüberschrift.** running title.
- Semikolon** *or* **Strichpunkt.** semicolon.
- Separatabdruck.** *See* **Sonderdruck.**
- Setzbrett.** (pr.) letter-board, composing board.
- setzen.** (pr.) compose.
- Setzer** *or* **Schriftsetzer.** (pr.) compositor.
- Setzlinie.** (pr.) composing rule, setting rule.
- Setzmaschine.** (pr.) type-setting machine.
- Setzschiff** *or* **Schiff.** (pr.) galley.

- Sgr.** Silber Groschen.
- Signatur, falsche.** (b.) signature with an asterisk.
- Silbe.** syllable.
- Silbergroschen.** old Prussian coin worth about  $2\frac{1}{2}$  cents.
- Sitzungsberichte.** proceedings.
- soeben erschienen.** (bo.) now published.
- sog.** sogenannt.
- sogenannt.** so-called.
- Sonderdruck or Separatabdruck.** reprint.
- Sondertitel or Untertitel.** subtitle.
- Spalte.** See **Kolumne.**
- Spaltenlinie.** (pr.) column rule.
- sparationieren.** (pr.) to space.
- Spatium or Ausschlussstück.** (pr.) slug.
- Spielkarten.** playing cards.
- Spieß.** (pr.) blacks, *i.e.*, a space, quadrat or piece of furniture that rises and is imprinted on a sheet.
- Spitzenornament.** (b.) dentelle border.
- Sprungrücken.** (bb.) spring<sup>t</sup> back.
- Stabreim.** alliteration.
- Stege.** *pl.* (pr.) furniture.
- Steifband or Pappband.** binding in boards.
- steifbroschiert.** (bb.) in boards.
- Steif-Leinwand.** (bb.) buckram.
- stellenweise.** here and there.
- Stempel, feine.** (bb.) petits fers, small tools.
- Stern or Notensternchen.** (b.) asterisk.
- Stich.** cut, plate, engraving.
- Stich, gefalteter.** folded plate.
- stumpf anfangen.** (pr.) commence even, flush.

TECHNICAL TERMS

- Stundengebete.** book of hours.  
**Subskribent.** subscriber.  
**süddeutsche Währung.** South German currency.  
**Superrevision or Pressrevision.** press proof.

T

- täglich.** daily.  
**teilw. or theilw.** teilweise.  
**teilweise.** partly.  
**Thr.** Thaler.  
**Tinte.** ink.  
**Titelblatt fehlt.** title-page lacking.  
**Trauerrand.** mourning border.  
**Typendruck. (pr.)** letter-press.  
**Typenform or Satz. (pr.)** composition.  
**Typus. (pr.)** type.

U

- Überschlag or Vorschlag. (b.)** head margin.  
**Überschrift or Rubrik.** heading.  
**Übersicht or Synopse.** synopsis.  
**übert.** übertragen.  
**übertragen.** translated.  
**umbrechen. (pr.)** to make up.  
**Umdruckblatt.** See **Auswechselblatt.**  
**Umklopfen. (bb.)** rounding.  
**Umschlag.** cover.  
**Umschreibung.** transliteration.  
**unaufg.** unaufgeschnitten.  
**unaufgeschnitten.** not cut open.  
**ungeb.** ungebunden.  
**ungebunden.** unbound.



**Unterkasten, Typen aus dem.** (pr.) lower case.

**Unterschlag.** the blank space at the end of a page.

**Unterstreichung or Unterstreichen.** under-scoring, underlining.

**Untertit.** Untertitel.

**Untertitel or Sondertitel.** subtitle.

V

**V.** Verlag.

**V. A.** Verlagsanstalt.

**V. B.** Verlagsbuchhandlung.

**verd.** verdeutscht.

**verdeutscht.** translated into German.

**verg.** vergoldet, vergriffen.

**vergoldet.** gilt.

**vergriffen.** suppressed.

**Verlagsanstalt or Verlagsbuchhandlung.** publishing house.

**Verlagsort or Erscheinungsort.** place of publication.

**Verleger.** publisher.

**verletzt.** damaged.

**Versalbuchstabe or Kapitalbuchstabe or Majuskel.** (pr.) capital letters.

**verstaubt.** stained with dust.

**Versteigerung.** See *Bücherversteigerung*.

**Verweisungsbuchstaben.** *pl.* (pr.) superiors.

**Verweisungszeichen.** (pr.) reference sign.

**vierteljährlich.** quarterly.

**vollem Rand, mit.** margin uncut.

**Vorderdeckel.** front cover.

- Vorderschnitt** *or* **Schnauze**. (b.) fore-edge.  
**Vorderseite** *or* **ungerade Kolumne**. (b.) odd page, recto.  
**vorh.** vorhanden.  
**vorhanden.** in stock.  
**vorm.** vormals.  
**vormals.** formerly.  
**Vorrede** *or* **Vorwort**. preface.  
**Vorsatztitel** *or* **Schmutztitel**. (b.) half-title.  
**Vorschlag** *or* **Überschlag**. (b.) head margin.  
**Vorsilbe.** prefix.  
**Vorwort.** *See* **Vorrede**.

W

- W.** Wappen.  
**w.** weiss.  
**Währung.** currency.  
**Wappen.** coat of arms.  
**Wasserlinien.** (pr.) waterlines.  
**weiss.** white.  
**Weltkarte.** map of the world.  
**Werke, ausgewählte.** selected works.  
**Werke, sämtliche.** collected works.  
**Werksatz.** (pr.) bookwork.  
**Werksetzer.** (pr.) book compositor.  
**Widerdruck.** (pr.) second form.  
**Widm.** Widmung.  
**Widmung** *or* **Zueignung** *or* **Dedikation.** dedication.  
**Wiedergabe.** reproduction.  
**Winkelhaken.** (pr.) composing stick.

**wöchentlich.** weekly.

**wohlf.** wohlfeil.

**wohlfeil.** cheap.

**Z**

**Zeichenbändchen** *or* **Lesezeichen.** book-mark.

**Zeichnung.** design, drawing.

**zerknittert.** mussed, crumpled.

**Zeugkasten.** (pr.) hell, *i.e.*, receptacle for broken and battered type.

**Ziegenhaut.** goatskin.

**Zierbuchstabe.** fancy letter.

**ziselierter Schnitt.** *See* **Schnitt**, **ziselierter.**

**Zueignung.** *See* **Widmung.**

**zur Ansicht.** (bo.) on approval.

**Zusammenhang.** context.

**Zustand** *or* **Plattenzustand.** (e.) state.

**zweispaltig.** in two columns.

**Zwiebelfisch** *or* **Eierkuchen.** (pr.) pie, *i.e.*, mixed type.

## ITALIAN

### A

- a spese dell' autore.** at the author's expense.
- abbicci.** alphabet.
- abbonato.** subscriber.
- abbozzo or schizzo.** sketch, rough draft.
- accademie, pubblicazioni delle.** publications of learned societies.
- acciujaio. (b.)** a book in very poor condition.  
Literal translation: a book only fit for wrapping up anchovies.
- acqua forte or incisione coll' acqua forte.** etching.
- adèspota. (b.)** author unknown.
- album di ritagli or estratti tagliati.** scrap-book.
- allacciare. (bb.)** to tie in.
- amatore di libri or collettore di libri.** book-collector.
- anche sotto il titolo.** also under the title.
- anepigrafo or senza titolo.** anepigraphous, without title.
- angolo or punta or cantone di un libro.** corner of a book.
- annata or anno. (b.)** year.
- annotazione.** annotation.
- annunzio.** advertisement.
- ant. (antip.) antiporta.**

- antiporta** *or* **occhietto** *or* **falso frontispizio.**  
half-title.
- antiporta figurata** *or* **antiporta ornata.** front-  
ispiece.
- apòcrifo.** not authentic.
- approvazione** *or* **licenza.** official sanction of a  
book.
- articolo.** (bo.) item.
- articolo di fondo.** editorial.
- asse** *or* **piatto in legno.** (bb.) wooden board.
- assembramento di fogli.** (bb.) gathering.
- asta libraria** *or* **vendita di libri all' asta.** (bo.)  
book auction.
- asterisco.** asterisk.
- atlante d'imagini.** large picture book.
- atti.** transactions.
- atto.** (b.) act.
- avanti lettera** *or* **prova avanti lettera.** (e.)  
proof before letter.
- avviso.** poster, placard.

**B**

- balla.** (pa.) ten reams.
- bancone.** (pr.) composing board.
- barbone.** (bo.) book, or lot of books, diffi-  
cult to sell.
- bassa cassa.** (pr.) lower case.
- bianca** *or* **stampa in bianca.** (pr.) first form.
- Bibbia.** Bible.
- biffato.** (e.) canceled, *i.e.*, crossed out.
- bimestrale.** bimonthly.
- blocco, in,** *or* **in combutta** *or* **senza scelta.**  
(bo.) by the lot.

TECHNICAL TERMS

- bollare.** to stamp.  
**bollatura.** stamping.  
**borchia or fermaglio.** clasp.  
**bottello or cartello or cartellino or etichetta.**  
 label, lettering piece.  
**bozza or prova. (pr.)** proof-sheet.  
**bozza, ultima. (pr.)** press-proof.  
**bozza di autore. (pr.)** author's proof.  
**bozza in colonnini. (pr.)** galley-proof.  
**bozza col rullo.** brush-proof.  
**brache. (pr.)** waste-sheets.  
**brachetta. (bb.)** guard.  
**bustrofedone.** boustrophedon.

C

- c.** con.  
**c. (pl. cc.)** carta, carte, carattere.  
**c. t.** con tavole.  
**calce.** bottom of a page.  
**canale d'un libro or davanti d'un libro or gola. (bb.)** fore-edge.  
**cantone.** *See* angolo.  
**capitello or tranciafila. (bb.)** head-band.  
**capitolo.** chapter.  
**capopagina or testata illustrata. (b.)** head-piece.  
**capoverso or alinea.** paragraph, alinea.  
**car. carattere.**  
**carattere or lettera.** letter, type.  
**cart. (bb.)** cartone.  
**carta.** paper, card, leaf.  
**carta d'ammissione.** card of admission.  
**carta bambagina.** cotton paper.

- carta bollata.** stamped paper.  
**carta geografica.** map.  
**carta a mano.** hand-made paper.  
**carta marmorea.** marbled paper.  
**carta sugante or carta asciugante.** blotting paper.  
**cartata or faccia or pagina.** page.  
**cartatura or cartolatura.** numbering of pages.  
**carte da giuoco.** *pl.* playing cards.  
**carteggiare.** to collate.  
**carteggio.** collating.  
**cartellinato.** labeled.  
**cartellino.** *See* cartello.  
**cartello or cartellino or etichetta or bottello.**  
 (bb.) lettering piece, label.  
**cartolare.** to number the pages.  
**cassa da caratteri.** (pr.) type-case.  
**cassettino.** (pr.) section of a type-case.  
**catalogo coi prezzi.** priced catalogue.  
**cattivo stato, in.** in bad condition.  
**cimèlio.** very rare old book.  
**cod.** codice.  
**codice.** codex.  
**col.** colonna.  
**collana or raccolta.** collection.  
**collettore di libri or amatore di libri.** book-collector.  
**colonna.** column.  
**com.** commento.  
**combutta, in, or in blocco or senza scelta.**  
 (bo.) by the lot.  
**cominciare in riga or cominciare senza capoverso.** (pr.) commence even.

- commento.** commentary.
- commercio librario.** book-trade.
- compiuto or perfetto.** complete.
- comporre. (pr.)** to compose.
- compositoio. (pr.)** composing stick.
- compositore. (pr.)** compositor.
- composizione. (pr.)** form, composition.
- composizione agevole or roba buona. (pr.)**  
 fat, *i.e.*, pieces of composition, for instance,  
 running titles that are kept for future  
 use and are not taken apart till the whole  
 work is finished.
- composizione interlineata. (pr.)** leaded  
 matter.
- composizione serrata. (pr.)** close matter.
- composizione spazeggiata. (pr.)** spaced  
 composition.
- comprare all' incanto. (bo.)** to buy at auc-  
 tion.
- con.** with.
- con note esplicative.** with explanatory  
 notes.
- condizione, sotto. (bo.)** on approval.
- conferenza.** lecture.
- conferenziere.** lecturer.
- contenuto.** contents.
- contesto.** context.
- contornato. (pr.)** boxed in.
- contraffazione.** unauthorized *or* illegal re-  
 print.
- copertina originale.** publisher's cover.
- copie invendute or il fondo. (bo.)** remainders.
- corpo or opere complete. (b.)** collected  
 works.



- corpo d'un carattere.** (pr.) shank.  
**correggiuóle.** *pl.* (bb.) raised bands.  
**correggiuóle, distanza fra le.** (bb.) panel.  
**correttore.** proofreader.  
**costola or dorso d'un libro or schiena.** back  
of a book.  
**critica.** criticism.  
**critico.** critic.  
**crocetta.** (pr.) dagger.  
**cuoio or pelle.** leather.  
**cuoio di Russia.** Russia leather.  
**curiosità.** a book of which a few copies only  
are printed.

## D

- data di stampa.** imprint year.  
**davanti d'un libro or gola or canale d'un libro.**  
(bb.) fore-edge.  
**ded.** dedica.  
**dedica.** dedication.  
**dentelle.** *See pizzo.*  
**deposito legale or esemplari d'obbligo.** (b.)  
deposit copies.  
**deposito dei rappezzi.** (pr.) hell; *i.e.*, a box  
into which a printer throws his broken  
type.  
**descriz.** descrizione.  
**descrizione.** description.  
**detto.** called.  
**diario.** diary.  
**didascalìa.** title, chapter headings.  
**difettoso or imperfetto.** defective, imper-  
fect.

- disegnatore.** designer.  
**disegno.** design, drawing.  
**disopra dorato or dorato in testa or taglio superiore dorato.** gilt top.  
**disopra del libro. (bb.)** top, head of a book.  
**disotto del libro. (bb.)** tail, lower edge.  
**dispensa or fascicolo or puntata.** fascicle, number, part.  
**divisione or sezione.** division, section.  
**dizionario.** dictionary.  
**d'ogni settimana or ebdomadario.** weekly.  
**doppio or doppione or duplicato. (b.)** duplicate.  
**dorado sui fogli or taglio dorato.** gilt edged.  
**dorado in testa.** *See disopra dorato.*  
**dorso d'un libro or costola or schiena.** back of a book.  
**dorso rigido. (bb.)** tight back.  
**dorso a scatto. (bb.)** spring back.  
**due punti.** colon.  
**duerno.** folio sheet.  
**duplicato.** *See doppio.*  
**duplicatura. (pr.)** double; *i.e.*, matter set up a second time by mistake.

**E**

- ebdomadario or d'ogni settimana.** weekly.  
**ecc.** etcetera.  
**edizione dell' ancora.** Aldine edition.  
**edizione di circostanza.** work published for a special occasion, as a wedding, etc.  
**edizione contraffatta.** *See contraffazione.*  
**edizione corretta.** revised edition.

**edizione economica.** cheap edition.  
**edizione limitata or edizione di pochi esemplari.** limited edition.  
**edizione non venale or edizione fuori di commercio.** (bo.) edition not for sale.  
**edizione portatile.** pocket edition.  
**edizione principe.** first edition.  
**edizione purgata.** expurgated edition.  
**elenco degl' indirizzi.** directory.  
**ep.** epistola.  
**epistola.** letter.  
**errore di stampa.** misprint.  
**esemplare di omaggio or invio dell' autore or omaggio dell' autore.** presentation copy.  
**esemplare d'obbligo or deposito legale.** deposit copy.  
**espurgato or purgato.** expurgated.  
**estr<sup>o</sup>.** estratto.  
**estratti tagliati or album di ritagli.** scrap-book.  
**estratto.** extract.  
**etichetta or cartello or bottello.** label, lettering piece.

**F**

**f.** foglio, figurato, figura.  
**faccia or cartata or pagina.** page.  
**facciata or frontispizio.** title-page.  
**falso volume or finto volume or libro bianco.** blank-book.  
**ferm.** fermaglio.  
**fermaglio or borchia.** clasp.  
**ferratura sulla legatura.** (bb.) bosses.

- ferri, piccoli.** (bb.) small tools.
- fiera di libri.** book-fair.
- figura.** illustration.
- fila.** file.
- filettato.** (bb.) filleted.
- filettato in oro** *or* **filettatura d'oro.** (bb.) gold tooling.
- filetto.** (bb.) fillet.
- filetto.** (pr.) composing rule.
- filoni della carta.** (pa.) waterlines.
- fin qui** *or* **non si é pubblicato altro.** (bo.) no more published.
- finale** *or* **fregio.** (pr.) tail-piece.
- finestra.** the opening in a leaf caused by the cutting out of an illustration, with the margins left intact.
- fogli impaginati.** (bo.) advance sheets.
- fogliaccio.** waste-paper.
- foglio.** leaf.
- foglio bianco** *or* **guardia.** fly-leaf.
- foglio bianco inserito.** interleaf.
- foglio vergine.** blank page.
- foglio volante.** fly-sheet.
- fol.** foglio.
- fondo, il** *or* **copie invendute.** (bo.) remainders.
- forma** *or* **formato** *or* **sesto.** dimensions of a book according to the folding of the leaves.
- formato.** *See* **forma.**
- frammento.** fragment.
- fraschetta.** (pr.) frisket.
- frate.** (pr.) friar, *i.e.*, any part of a page which has not received the ink.

ITALIAN

- frontespizio.** *See frontispizio.*  
**frontispizio or facciata.** title-page.  
**frontispizio falso or frontispizio morto or titolo falso or occhietto.** half-title.  
**funicella or spago. (bb.)** page-cord.  
**fuori vendita or fuori commercio. (bo.)** not for sale.

G

- geroglifici.** hieroglyphics.  
**ghiottonia.** a very rare book of which only few copies were printed.  
**giornale.** newspaper.  
**giornalista.** journalist.  
**giustizia dei caratteri. (pr.)** justification.  
**gola or davanti d'un libro or canale d'un libro. (bb.)** fore-edge.  
**gora.** water-stain.  
**got. gotico.**  
**gotico.** Gothic.  
**gr. grande.**  
**grande.** large.  
**guardia or foglio bianco.** fly-leaf.

I

- imbrachettare or imbragare or imbracare. (bb.)** to supply a book with guards.  
**imbragare.** *See imbrachettare.*  
**imbrattatura. (pr.)** set off, *i.e.*, a smut transferred from a freshly printed surface to another sheet.  
**imp. impressione, impressioni.**  
**impaginare or rifare. (pr.)** to make up.

- imporrato.** mouldy.
- impressione or edizione.** impression, edition.
- in blocco or in combutta or senza scelta.**  
(bo.) by the lot.
- in combutta.** See **in blocco.**
- incantare su di un libro.** (bo.) bid on a book.
- incartonato.** in boards.
- inchiostro.** ink.
- inchiostro da stampa.** printer's ink.
- incisione or intaglio.** engraving.
- incisione in acciaio.** steel engraving.
- incisione all' acqua forte.** etching.
- incisione di bulino.** line engraving.
- incisione a punteggiamenti.** stipple engraving.
- incorniciare or inquadrate.** (pr.) to box in.
- incunaboli.** *pl.* incunabula.
- indice dei nomi proprii.** index of names.
- indossare.** (bb.) to back.
- indossatura.** (bb.) backing.
- infanzia, libri per l'.** juvenile literature.
- iniz.** iniziale.
- iniziale.** See **lettera iniziale.**
- inquadrate.** See **incorniciare.**
- insegna or marca tipografica.** printer's mark.
- intagliatore.** engraver.
- intaglio.** See **incisione.**
- intercalazione.** insertion, interpolation.
- interfogliato.** (bb.) interleaved.
- interlineato.** (pr.) leaded.
- intestazione or testata.** heading.

- intestazione di lettera.** letterhead.  
**intitolato.** entitled.  
**invio dell' autore** *or* **esemplare di omaggio**  
*or* **omaggio dell' autore.** presentation  
 copy.  
**istoriato.** with historical ornaments or illustrations.

L

- lasciato** *or* **lasciatura** *or* **pesce** *or* **svarione.**  
 (pr.) out, *i.e.*, omission of a word or phrase  
 by the compositor.  
**lavato.** (b.) washed.  
**lavori avventizi** *or* **lavori di fantasia.** (pr.)  
 job printing.  
**legat.** legatura.  
**legato in rustico.** stitched.  
**legatore.** binder.  
**legatoria.** bindery.  
**legatura in cartone.** (bb.) bound in boards.  
**legatura flessibile.** (bb.) loose back.  
**legatura intera.** (bb.) full binding.  
**legatura logora.** worn binding.  
**legatura del tempo.** (bb.) old original binding.  
**lesina.** (pr.) bodkin.  
**lett.** lettera.  
**lettera** *or* **carattere.** (pr.) letter, type.  
**lettera capovolta.** (pr.) turned letter.  
**lettera discendente** *or* **lettera con asta**  
**discendente.** (pr.) tailtype.  
**lettera di fantasia.** (pr.) fancy letter.  
**lettera guasta** *or* **lettera logora.** (pr.) battered letter.

- lettera iniziale** *or* **iniziale.** (pr.) initial.
- lettera logora.** *See* **lettera guasta.**
- lettera maiuscola.** (pr.) capital letter.
- lettera minuscola.** (pr.) small letter, lower case letter.
- lettera onciale.** (pr.) uncial letter.
- lettere piene.** *pl.* (pr.) bold-faced type.
- letterine di chiamata.** (pr.) superiors.
- lettore.** reader.
- libello.** libel.
- libraio d'assortimento.** general bookseller.
- libraio-editore.** publisher.
- libri per l'infanzia.** juvenile literature.
- libro con le barbe.** book with rough edges.
- libro a chiave.** (b.) a book in which the names of persons or localities are disguised by the author.
- libro in fogli.** book in sheets.
- libro con fogli chiusi.** book as good as new, with leaves uncut.
- libro alla macchia.** a book printed secretly.
- libro d'occasione.** secondhand book.
- libro di preghiere.** prayer book.
- libro xilografico.** blockbook.
- licenz.** licenza.
- licenza** *or* **approvazione.** official sanction of a book.
- lin.** linea.
- linea** *or* **riga.** line.
- linea di fondo.** bottom-line.
- linea punteggiata.** dotted line.
- luogo di stampa.** place of imprint.



## M

- m.** mezzo.  
**macchia.** stain.  
**macchina da comporre.** (pr.) composing machine.  
**maiuscoletti.** *pl.* (pr.) small capitals.  
**manca il frontispizio.** title-page lacking.  
**mappamondo.** map of the world.  
**marca tipografica or insegna.** printer's mark.  
**marezzato sui fogli.** marble edges.  
**margin.** margine.  
**marginatura di legno o di piombo.** (pr.) furniture.  
**marginare allargato.** wide margin.  
**marginare di lutto.** mourning border.  
**marrochino.** (bb.) morocco.  
**mbr. membr.** membrana.  
**membrana or pergamena.** parchment.  
**mensile or mensile or d'ogni mese.** monthly.  
**merletto.** *See* pizzo.  
**messale.** missal.  
**mezzo.** half.  
**millesimo.** (b.) date.  
**miniato.** illuminated.  
**misc.** miscelláneo.  
**miscelláneo.** miscellaneous.  
**montato.** mounted.  
**morto.** (b.) discontinued.  
**mut.** mutilato.  
**mutilato.** mutilated.

N

- nome composto. compound name.  
 non si é pubblicato altro *or fin qui*. (bo.) no  
 more published.  
 nota in calce. foot-note.  
 nota della stampa *or* nota tipografica. im-  
 print.  
 nota tipografica. *See* nota della stampa.  
 novella. tale, short story.  
 novità dell' anno. the new books of the year.  
 num. numer. numerato.  
 numerato. numbered.

O

- occhietto *or* falso frontispizio *or* antiporta.  
 half-title.  
 omaggio dell' autore. *See* invio dell' autore.  
 opera. work.  
 opera coronata *or* opera a corona. prize  
 essay.  
 opera periodica. periodical.  
 opere complete. *pl. or* corpo. collected works.  
 opere póstume. *pl.* posthumous works.  
 opere riunite sotto una sola coperta *or*  
 volume miscellaneo. pamphlet volume.  
 opere scelte. *pl.* selected works.  
 opuscolo. pamphlet.  
 orario. time-table.  
 orecchio *or* canto ripiegato d'una pagina. (b.)  
 dog's ear.  
 orig. originale.  
 ornamenti a secco. (bb.) blind tooling.

**ospedale.** (b.) A book of which one or several leaves are missing.

## P

**pagina prima** *or retto.* odd page, recto.

**pagina rifatta.** handwritten or photographed copy of a missing page.

**pagina vergine.** blank page.

**paginatura continua.** continuous pagination.

**palinsesto.** palimpsest.

**parentesi quadre.** brackets.

**parentesi tonde.** parenthesis.

**pasticcio di caratteri.** (pr.) pie, *i.e.*, printer's type mixed or unsorted.

**pei tipi di.** . . . printed by. . . .

**pelle di capra.** goat skin.

**pelle di porco.** pig-skin.

**pelle ruvida** *or zigrino.* shagreen.

**pelle di volpe.** fox-skin.

**perg.** pergam. pergamena.

**pergamena.** parchment, vellum.

**pesce** *or lasciato* *or lasciatura* *or svarione.*

(pr.) out, *i.e.*, omission of a word or phrase by the compositor.

**piano.** *See piatto.*

**piatto** *or piano* *or specchio.* (bb.) board.

**piatto in legno** *or asse.* wooden board.

**piccoli ferri.** (bb.) small tools.

**piegatura.** folding.

**pizzo** *or merletto* *or dentelle.* (bb.) dentelle border.

**plagio.** plagiarism.

TECHNICAL TERMS

- portafogli.** portfolio.
- postilla.** note.
- pr. (princ.)** principi, principiamiento.
- prefazione.** preface.
- prefisso.** prefix.
- premiato or coronato.** awarded a prize.
- prezzo lordo. (bo.)** list price, published price.
- prima facciata d'un folio stampato. (pr.)** first form.
- principi del libro. (b.)** preliminary leaves.
- principiamiento.** commencement.
- proprietà letteraria.** copyright.
- prova or bozza.** proof-sheet.
- prova avanti lettera. (e.)** proof before letters.
- prova avanti qualunque lettera. (e.)** plain prints, *i.e.*, proof without title or name of the engraver.
- pubblicazione, data di, or data di stampa.** imprint date.
- pubblicazione, luogo di.** place of publication.
- punta or angolo or cantone di un libro.** corner of a book.
- punta secca. (e.)** dry point.
- puntata or dispensa or fascicolo.** fascicle, part.
- punteggiatura.** punctuation.
- punto.** period.
- punto esclamativo.** exclamation point.
- punto interrogativo.** interrogation point.
- punto e virgola.** semicolon.
- purgato.** *See* espurgato.

## Q

**quad.** quaderno.  
**quaderno di fogli.** (**pa.**) quire.  
**quadretto.** (**pr.**) quadrat.  
**quartino.** *See rincarto.*  
**quindicinale.** semi-monthly.  
**quotidiano.** daily.

## R

**r.** rame.  
**r. recto, retto.** often printed as a superior character, *e.g.*, 14<sup>F</sup>.  
**raffilato.** (**bb.**) cut down.  
**rame.** copper.  
**rattopato.** (**bb.**) reinforced.  
**redatto.** edited.  
**refuso.** (**pr.**) wrong font.  
**reg.** registro.  
**registro.** register.  
**relazione or rendiconto or resoconto.** report.  
**rendiconto.** *See relazione.*  
**resoconti.** *pl.* proceedings.  
**resoconto.** *See relazione.*  
**retto or recto or prima pagina.** odd page, recto.  
**riassunto.** summary.  
**rich.** richiamo.  
**richiamo.** (**b.**) catchword.  
**ricop.** ricoperto.  
**ricoperto.** (**bb.**) recovered.  
**rifare or impaginare.** (**pr.**) to make up.  
**riga or linea.** line.

- riga di colonna.** (pr.) column rule.  
**riga di testa.** headline.  
**rileg.** rilegato.  
**rilegato.** rebound.  
**rincarto or quartino.** (b.) inset.  
**ripiegato.** folded.  
**riproduzione vietata.** reproduction forbidden.  
**riscritto.** re-written.  
**riservati tutti i diritti.** all rights reserved.  
**rit.** (ritr.) ritratto.  
**ritagli, album di or estratti tagliati.** scrap-book.  
**ritratto.** portrait.  
**rivista.** review, magazine.  
**roba buona or composizione agevole.** (pr.) fat, *i.e.*, pieces of composition, for instance, running titles that are kept for future use, and are not taken apart till after the whole work is finished.  
**romanzo.** novel, romance.

S

- satinaura.** (pa.) calendering.  
**sbarbato or tondato or tagliato.** (bb.) cut down, trimmed.  
**scelta.** selection.  
**schiena or costola or dorso.** (bb.) back of a book.  
**schizzo or abbozzo.** sketch, rough draft.  
**sciup.** sciupato.  
**sciupato.** torn, injured.  
**scomporre.** (pr.) to distribute the type.  
**scritto or opera.** (b.) work.

- scrittura.** writing.  
**scrittura magra** *or* **caratteri magri.** (pr.) light-faced type.  
**sec.** secolo.  
**secolo.** century.  
**sedicente.** calling himself.  
**segn. segnat.** segnatura.  
**segnatura con asterisco.** (b.) signature with asterisk.  
**segno.** bookmark.  
**segno di correzione.** mark of correction (in proofreading).  
**senza millesimo.** no date.  
**sequestrato.** suppressed.  
**sesto** *or* **forma** *or* **formato.** (b.) size.  
**settimanale** *or* **d'ogni settimana** *or* **ebdomadario.** weekly.  
**sezione.** section.  
**si stampi** *or* **visto si stampi.** for press.  
**sillaba.** syllable.  
**slegato.** binding lost.  
**smacchiare.** to remove spots.  
**smarginato.** (bb.) cropped.  
**sotto condizione.** (bo.) on approval.  
**sotto il torchio.** in the press.  
**sottolineato.** underlined.  
**sottoscrittore** *or* **abbonato.** subscriber.  
**sottoscrizione.** colophon.  
**sottotitolo.** subtitle.  
**spago** *or* **funicella.** (bb.) page cord.  
**spalla.** (pr.) shoulder of a type.  
**spazi** *pl.* (pr.) blacks, *i.e.*, a space, quadrat, or piece of furniture that rises and is imprinted on the sheets.

- specchio** *or* **piatto** *or* **piano**. board.  
**spese dell' autore**, a. at the author's expense, privately printed.  
**spezzato**. incomplete.  
**spezzatura**. an odd volume of a set of books.  
**spolverare**. to dust.  
**spurgo** *or* **tincone**. a book of little value, difficult to sell.  
**stampa a colori**. colored prints.  
**stampa in rilievo**. anastatic printing.  
**stampa in volta** *or* **volta**. (pr.) second form.  
**stampatore in lavori di fantasia**. job printer.  
**stato**. (e.) state.  
**stazzonato**. crumpled.  
**stemma**. coat of arms.  
**stoffa**. (bb.) cloth.  
**strato da incidere**. (e.) etching ground.  
**stretto**. oblong.  
**svarione**. *See* **lasciato**.

T

- tagliacarte**. paper knife.  
**tagliato** *or* **tondato** *or* **sbarbato**. (bb.) cut down, trimmed.  
**tagliato di un giornale**. newspaper clipping.  
**taglio cesellato**. (bb.) tooled edges.  
**taglio marmorizzato al pettine**. (bb.) combed edges.  
**taglio spruzzato**. (bb.) sprinkled edges.  
**taglio superiore dorato** *or* **disopra dorato**. (bb.) gilt top.  
**tarlo** *or* **tignuola** *or* **tarma**. bookworm.  
**tarma**. *See* **tarlo**.



- tarmato.** worm-eaten.  
**tav.** tavola, tavole.  
**tavola.** table, plate.  
**tavola degli errori or errata.** list of errata.  
**tavola delle materie or indice or elenco.** table  
of contents.  
**tavola ripiegata.** folded plate.  
**tavoletta de' legatori di libri. (bb.)** sewing  
board.  
**tela grossa or traliccio. (bb.)** buckram.  
**telaio di stamperia. (pr.)** chase.  
**tesi.** dissertation, thesis.  
**testata or intestazione.** heading.  
**testata illustrata or capopagina.** headpiece.  
**testimonio.** witness, *i.e.*, leaf left uncut  
by the binder to show that the margin is  
not cut too much.  
**testo.** text.  
**tignuola.** *See* tarlo.  
**tincone.** *See* spurgo.  
**tipi comuni. (pr.)** body type.  
**tiratura. (pr.)** impression.  
**tiratura a parte.** reprint.  
**tiratura di pochi esemplari or edizione limi-  
tata.** limited edition.  
**titolo collettivo.** collective title.  
**titolo corrente.** running title.  
**titolo falso.** half-title.  
**titolo del legatore.** binder's title.  
**tomo.** volume.  
**tondato.** *See* tagliato.  
**torchio.** press.  
**torchio a cilindro.** revolving press.

**torchio a mano.** hand-press.  
**torchio, sotto il.** in the press.  
**trad.** traduttore, traduzione.  
**tradurre.** to translate.  
**traduttore or traslatore.** translator.  
**traliccio or grossa tela. (bb.)** buckram.  
**tranciafila or capitello. (bb.)** headband.  
**tras.** traslatore.  
**traslatore.** *See* traduttore.  
**traslitterazione.** transliteration.  
**tratto di penna.** dash.  
**tratto d'unione.** hyphen.

V

**v.** verso. often printed as superior character after the page number, *e.g.*, 18<sup>v</sup>.  
**v. o.** vedi oltre.  
**vaglia.** money order.  
**vantaggio. (pr.)** galley.  
**vedi.** *see.*  
**vedi oltre.** *see* below. *Literally,* *see* forward.  
**vendere all' incanto. (bo.)** to sell at auction.  
**vendita di libri all' asta or asta libraria.** book auction.  
**venditore di libri vecchi.** secondhand bookseller.  
**verbale di un' adunanza.** minutes of a meeting.  
**vergature pl. (pa.)** wiremarks.  
**vignetta con dicitura. (e.)** engraving with text.  
**virgola.** comma.

ITALIAN

**virgolette.** quotation marks.  
**visto si stampi or si stampi.** for press.  
**vitellino.** calf leather.  
**volta or stampa di volta. (pr.)** second form.  
**volume, falso or finto volume or libro  
bianco.** blank-book.  
**volume miscellaneo or opere riunite sotto  
una sola coperta.** pamphlet volume.  
**volumetto.** small volume.

**Z**

**zigrino or pelle ruvida.** shagreen.

# LATIN

## SOME LATIN ABBREVIATIONS AND TERMS OCCASIONALLY USED IN BOOK CATA- LOGS AND BIBLIOGRAPHIES

By FRANK KELLER WALTER

This list supplements the brief one in *Abbreviations and Technical Terms Used in Book Catalogs and in Bibliographies* (Boston Book Co., 1912). Like its predecessor, it is confined to abbreviations and terms used in the descriptions of books and again like its predecessor, it includes such expressions as actually are used, irrespective of their consistency or philological propriety. The number of Latin terms which the beginner will find in the ordinary trade and national bibliographies and in current catalogs of modern books is relatively small. The cataloger, order clerk, or reference assistant whose work lies even occasionally with books, prints or manuscripts of the 18th century or earlier, will find a different state of affairs. Since Latin was the universal language of the educated man, the earlier general bibliographies and catalogs of libraries were usually written in Latin and a profusion of Latin terms was used in the catalogs of booksellers. Even as late as 1838, Hain felt it advisable to use Latin throughout in his *Reperitorium Bibliographicum*. Unfortunately, there was little or no agreement as to exact connotation of terms or as to form of abbreviation, and in many cases the context offers little or no help. The same is true even today of many continental booksellers, some of whom take their entries directly or at second-hand from bibliographers like Hain or Bauer, while some strike out boldly into systems of abbreviations of their own. Both in the old and in modern bibliographies the meanings as well as the spellings are post-classical and, in many cases, not to be found in any of the standard Latin dictionaries. The desire to avoid monotony by the use of synonyms of doubtful accuracy and expressions of only slightly different meanings adds to the confusion.

There is no attempt at completeness in this rough list and many terms have been included which may

seem unnecessary to the connoisseur while others have been excluded which may now and then confront one in unexpected places. This has been unavoidable since there could be no completeness short of a formal technical dictionary and the selection has been made to depend on actual difficulties likely to be met. Hain, as the source of many later works and of thousands of fugitive entries and references, has received rather more attention than many of the others and it is hoped that a fairly full list of terms frequently used by that indefatigable, though sometimes inconsistent, bibliographer has been included. Many terms and abbreviations in books used in the former list like Cim, Kleemeier, Power, Rouveyre, though previously excluded as of little use in a beginner's list have been inserted here.

Three cautions are necessary in the use of any list like this (1) There is no consistent principle followed in many bibliographies and though *p.* may be the usual abbreviation for *pagina*, one is quite as likely to find *pag.* used in the same work. (2) The plural is usually formed by doubling the final letter of the abbreviation, *e.g.*,

**p.** Page; **pp.** Pages.

**lit.** litera. Letter; **litt.** literæ, Letters.

(3) The same abbreviation is often used indiscriminately for both singular and plural, *e.g.*, **s.** for both *signatura* and *signaturæ* as in Hain.

It is impracticable to list here all the books consulted. Among those from which considerable material was obtained are: Beck, C., *Jahrbuch der Bücherpreise*, v. 1—7, 1906—13 (Lpzg., 1907—14); Bauer, J. J., *Bibliotheca Librorum Rariorum Universalis*, 6 v. (Nürnberg, 1770—74); Caspar, C. N. Book trade bibliography and vocabulary of technical terms. (Milwaukee, 1892); Cim, Albert, *Le Livre*, 5 v. (Par., 1908); Copinger, W. A., *Supplement to Hain's Repertorium Bibliographicum*, 2 v. (Lond., 1895—1902); *Catalogue de la Bibliothèque de feu M. J. Decaisne* (Paris, 1883); Dobbs, A. E. *Abbreviations, British and foreign*, (Lond. 1911); Faulmann, Carl, *Das Buch der Schrift* (Vienna, 1880); Hain, Ludovic, *Repertorium Bibliographicum*, 2 v. (Stuttgart, 1826—38); Pellechet, M., *Catalogue Général des Incunables des Bibliothèques Publiques de France*, v. 1—2 (Paris, 1897); Rouveyre, Edouard, *Connaissances Nécessaires à un Bibliophile*. 10 v. 5th ed. (Paris, 1899). Valuable aid both in the way of material and definition has been received from many of the more general treatises

## TECHNICAL TERMS

like Ames' *Typographical Antiquities*; Birt, T., *Das antike Buchwesen*; Blades' *Pentateuch of Printing* and his *Biography and Typography of William Caxton*; Brown's *Venetian Printing Presses*; Davenport's, *The Book, its History and Development*; Duff's *Early Printed Books*; Peignot, *Dictionnaire Raisonné de Bibliologie*, Reed's *Old English Letter Foundries*, Singer and Strang's *Etching, engraving and other methods of printing pictures* (Lond. 1907), and the excellent article by Hessels on *Typography* in the 11th edition of the *Encyclopædia Britannica*.

### A

- a. f.** ad finem.  
**a. f.** anni futuri. Of the following year.  
**a. h. v.** ad hunc vocem.  
**a. i. (init.)** ad initium.  
**a. p. (a. pr.)** anni praesentis. Of the present year.  
**a. v.** ad verbum.  
**absque.** Without; — **registro.** Without register (of signatures, etc.)  
**acced.** accedit. "There follows."  
**accuratus.** Carefully prepared, accurate.  
**acta.** Acts, proceedings.  
**ad.** at, for; — **extremum.** At the end; — **finem.** At the end; — **initium.** At the beginning; — **litteram.** Literally (literatim); — **marginem.** At (or in) the margin; — **verbum (vocem).** At the word — (used in textual references).  
**addit.(t).** additio (—ones). Addition(s).  
**adhaeret.** (*perf. part. adhaesus*). (It) is joined with, fastened to or bound with; added at the end, appended. (*Hain.*)  
**adjunctus.** Added to, bound with.

- admodum.** Very, quite, completely. *e.g.*,  
**Liber admodum rarus.** A very rare book.
- adornatus.** Embellished, decorated.
- adp.** *See* words beginning with **app.**
- adversaria.** Miscellany, commonplace books.
- aen.** aeneus. Copper. *e.g.*, **cum tabb. aen. tabulis aeneis.** With copperplates.
- aet.** aetat. Aged.
- affinit.** (**adfinit.**) Affinitas (adfinitas). *See* **arbor.**
- agendum** (or plu. **agenda**). Calendar, ritual, code, book of rules, schedule.
- al.** alia. Other (plu.). *e.g.* **al. exempla.** Other copies. (*Hain.*)
- al.l.** alia lectio (alii legunt). Other reading(s).
- album amicorum.** Autograph album.
- albus.** Blank (literally "white"). *e.g.* **c. duob. ff. albis.** With two leaves blank.
- an.** annus.
- anglice.** In English (English version or translation).
- anni futuri.** Of the following year.
- anni praesentis.** Of the present year.
- annus.** year.
- antiquaria.** (a) Relics, second-hand books.  
 (b) stock of old books or relics.
- apparatus.** Prepared, edited, supplied.
- approbatus.** Approved. Used to indicate approval by official censor.
- arbor.** Tree. Used in phrases like **arbor affinitatis** (Chart or "tree" of relationships by marriage) and **arbor consan-**

## TECHNICAL TERMS

- guinitatis** (*or consanguineus*). (Chart or "tree" of blood relationships).  
**art.** (**artt.**) *articulus(-i)*. Part(s), division(s), article(s).  
**auct.** (**t.**) *auctor(-es)*. Author(s).  
**agenda**. Additions.  
**aux.** *auxilio*. With the assistance [of].

## B

- biblioth.** *bibliotheca*. Library (often in sense of "series").  
**bibliothecarius**. Librarian.  
**breviarium**. Breviary, abstract, abridgment, summary.

## C

- c.** *cum*, *custos*, *codex*.  
**c.** *cum*. (**c.c.** *cum custodibus*) **c. m. tab. aeri incis**, *cum multis tabulis aeri incis*; **c.n.** *cum numero*; **c.pp.n.** *cum paginis numeratis*; **c. s.** *cum signaturis*.  
**c. l.** *citato loco*. (usually written **l. c.**, *loco citato*). In the place or passage cited.  
**caetera desiderantur** (**caetera desunt**). The rest lacking or missing.  
**calx** (*Abl. calce*). End, bottom (of page). *e.g. in calce, a calce (ad calcem)*. At the end, from (at) the bottom (of the page).  
**cap.** *caput*, *capitulum*.  
**capitulum**. Chapter, section or division.  
**cap.** *Capita*. Plural of **caput** (chapter).  
**caret** (*perf. caruit*). It is lacking. *e.g., f. 4 caret, "4th folio lacking."*



**carta.** *See charta.*

**centesimo et vigesimo-octavo.** 128 mo. A book composed of sections folded into 128 leaves each. *See duodecimo.*

**ch. (charact.)** character(es). **ch. goth.** characteres gothici; — **maj.** characteres majores; — **majusc.** characteres majusculi; — **min.** characteres minores; **minim.** characteres minimi; — **minusc.** characteres minusculi; — **minut.** characteres minuti; — **nitid.** characteres nitidi; — **quadr.** characteres quadrati; — **rabb.** characteres rabbinici; — **radiusc.** ch. rudiusculi; — **semig. (semigoth).** characteres semigothici.

**chalcographus.** Printer.

**chalcotypus.** Printer.

**character(es).** Character(s), letter(s).

— **crassi.** Bold-faced characters; — **gothici.** Gothic (black letter or "text") characters; — **majores (majusculi).** large characters, capitals; — **minimi (minuti).** Very small characters; — **minores (minusculti).** Small (lower case) characters; — **missali** "Missal" characters; — **nitidi.** Beautiful, well-shaped, clear characters; — **quadrati.** Square, rectangular characters; — **rabbinici.** Rabbinical (Hebrew) characters; — **rudes.** "Rustic" characters (*Bradley*); "barbarous type" (*Ames*); crude, clumsy letters; — **rudiores. (rudiusculi).** — type or characters with "rustic" charac-

- teristics;—**semigothici**, “Semigothic” characters, *i.e.*, with Gothic characteristics.
- charta**. (1) Paper, (more rarely, parchment). (2) Charter, letter or other writing.
- circa**. (**circiter**, **circum**.) About, nearly.
- circumd.**, **circumdat**. **circumdatus**. Surrounded. *e.g.*, **circumd. ornamento xyl.** “Surrounded by wood-cut border.”
- circumscr.** **circumscripio**. Encircling inscription.
- clavis**. Key, explanatory appendix.
- clericus**. Sometimes applied to the rubricator of books and mss.
- cod.** **codex**. Manuscript with leaves folded in book form;—**quadratus**. Folio manuscript.
- cohaeret**. (*perf. part.* **cohaesus**.) Belongs with, bound with. *e.g.*, **cohaeret cum libello**. Bound with [another] pamphlet.
- cohaeret proprie c. num.** 2294. Belongs properly with no 2294.
- collatus**. Collected, compiled. *e.g.* **collatis passim articulis**. Here and there in the collected articles.
- collectio**. Collection;—**scriptorum**. Collected writings.
- collectus**. Collected, compiled.
- comm.**, **comment**. **commentatio**, **commentator**.
- commentatio**. Treatise, dissertation, commentary.
- commentator**. Commentator.
- commentum**. Note, comment. *e.g.* **c. commento ms.** With manuscript note.

- complectitur.** [It] includes, comprises. *e.g.*,  
**complectitur libb. X-XII.** It comprises  
 Bks. X-XII.
- concl. conclu., conclusio.** Conclusion.
- conf. confer.** (Rare. Usually **cf.**)
- consang. consanguinitas.** *See arbor.*
- constat.** Consists of, is composed of. *e.g.*,  
**Opus constat 54 capp.** "The work consists of 54 chapters."
- contentorum, index —.** Table of contents.
- corpus scriptorum.** Complete writings.
- correct.** correctio, correctus.
- correctio(-ones).** Correction(s).
- correctus.** Corrected.
- corrigendum (-a).** Correction(s).
- crassus.** Heavy, coarse. (*Cf. character.*)
- cum.** With; — **custodibus.** With catchwords; — **gratia et privilegio.** With favor and privilege (Official phrase of authorization); — **multis tabulis aeri [ligno] incisis.** With many engravings in copperplate [or wood]; — **numero (-is).** With number(s) or numeral(s); — **paginis numeratis.** With numbered pages [or leaves]; — **privilegiis.** With privileges, or rights (of copyright, etc.); — **signaturis.** With signature numbers or symbols; — **tabulis.** With tables or plates.
- cus. (cust.) custos (-todes).** Catchword(s).

## D

- d. delinea(vi)t, dedica(vi)t, dona(vi)t.**
- d. a. dicti anni.** of the year cited.

- d.d. (dd).** dono (*or* donum) dat (*or* dedit).  
**d. q. s.** de quo supra. Concerning the article or citation above.  
**dedic.** dedicatio. Dedication.  
**dedicat.** Dedicates.  
**dedicatus.** Dedicated.  
**deest** (*plu.* **desunt**). Is (are) lacking. *e.g.*, **haec ult. verba desunt.** "These last words are lacking."  
**del., delin.** delineavit. "In old engravings . . . often indicated the man (not necessarily the original artist) who copied the design on the plate for the engraver."  
**delenda.** Things which should be cancelled. Errata.  
**desid.** desiderata. Books or other articles desired. Desirable books or other articles.  
**differt** (*plu.* **differunt**). It differs.  
**dir.** direxit. Sometimes used in sense of **excudit.** *q. v.*  
**donatus.** The, "Ars grammatica" of Ælius Donatus was much used in the Middle Ages as a beginner's book in Latin. From this, the term *donatus* came to be applied to any introductory Latin grammar, and, by further license, to any introductory treatise.  
**donec corrigatur.** "Temporary or partial prohibition of a book not absolutely condemned. . . . Books so marked might be bought, sold and used, provided that in the existing edition the corrupt passages were either blotted out or corrected

by pen, and in all subsequent editions omitted or modified." — *Brown. Venetian Printing Presses*, p. 12.

**dono dedit.** Given, donated.

**duodecimo.** 12mo. (12°) A book between  $6\frac{7}{8}$  and  $7\frac{7}{8}$  in. (17.5–20 cm.) high. The older terminology, still in use in Europe, named books from the number of leaves into which a sheet was folded. Thus a duodecimo was composed of sheets folded into 12 leaves (24 p.) each; a quarto, one of sheets folded into 4 leaves each, etc. In such cases, the size of the unfolded sheet is usually also indicated by its trade name, *e.g.*, Crown 8vo, an octavo printed on sheets of Crown paper (15 x 20 in.) In older books, fold only is generally indicated.

## E

- e. c.** *exempli causa.* For example. More frequently **e.g.**, *exempli gratia.*
- ed.** (*plu. edd.*). *edidit* (*plu. ediderunt*). He has edited, published, issued; or **editus.** Edited, published, issued.
- ed.** *Editio*; — **opt.** *editio optima*; — **ster.** *editio stereotypa*; — **ult.** *editio ultima.*
- editio.** *Edition*; — **aucta.** *Enlarged edition*; — **emendata.** *Corrected edition*; — **optima.** *Best edition*; — **originalis.** *Original edition*; — **perrara.** *Very rare edition*; — **rara.** *Rare edition.* — **stereotypa.** *stereotyped edition*; — **ultima.** *last edition.*

- eff.** effigies. Portrait, illustration.
- ej, ejusd.** ejusdem. Of the same.
- elenchus.** Table of contents.
- emendatio (-ones)** Correction(s), change (s).
- emendatus.** Corrected, emended.
- empt.** emptus. Bought.
- eod., eodem.** In the same, at the same.
- ep.(p).** Epistula(e).
- epilogus.** Epilogue.
- epistula(e) (epistola(e) ).** Letter(s), epistle (s).
- errator. collectio.** erratorum collectio. List of errata.
- erratum(a).** Error(s). Also used for list of indicated or corrected errors.
- ex.** From. **ex-dono.** Gift of —; **ex meis.** From my library; **ex museo (musaeo).** From the library of —.
- exarata.** writings, works. The better and earlier form is **exaratio (ones).**
- exc.** excipe. except.
- ex., exc.** excudit (excudebat). "In old engravings . . . often indicated prints executed by workmen under the supervision of the master engraver whose name is attached." (*Singer & Strang*)
- excitatus.** Cited. (*Hain.*)
- excl.** excludens, exclusus. Excluding, excluded.
- excus.** excusus. Composed, written.
- exempl.** exemplum (-a). Copy (copies).
- exemplar (-ia).** Copy (copies).
- exiguus.** Small, thin.

- expensa.** Expense. **ad expensas** —, At the expense of —. Published (printed) for.
- expict.** expictus. Illuminated, colored.
- expl., explic.** explicit. The end. ("It is ended.")
- expr.** expressus. Printed, portrayed.
- exsculptor librorum.** Printer. (*Uncommon.*)
- extr.** extremo. At the end.

## F

- f.** fecit. (**q. v.**)
- f.** folium (*pl. folia*); — **maj.** folium maius (majus) — **max.** folium maximum; — **min.** folium minus. More commonly found in Italian form **folio**.
- f. l.** **falsa lectio.** Incorrect reading.
- fasc.** fasciculus. Part, number, section of serial publication.
- fec., fecit.** He did it. Attached to name of engraver to indicate his work. Often has added **aq. fort.** (aqua forte), "done in acid," *i.e.*, etched.
- ff.** folia.
- fin.** finis.
- flor. (florent.)** florens (-entes), floruit.
- florens (florentes).** With floral or other decorative designs. *e.g.*, **c. litt. initial.**
- flor.** "With decorated (ornamented) initial letters, "Blooming letters."
- florilegium.** Anthology. (*cf.* Eng. "Speaker's Garland.")
- floruit.** He flourished, or was prominent.

**fo.** folio. **fo. ro.** folio recto; **fo. vo.** folio verso.

**folium** (usually in Italian form **folio**). Book 30 cm. or more ( $11\frac{7}{8}$  in. high), (b) book composed of sheets folded into two leaves or four pages each. *See also duodecimo.* (c) the running numbers indicating the pages of a book.

**folium (folia)**. Leaf. Folio (book size or fold); — **majus**. Large folio; — **maximum**. Great folio; — **minus**. Small folio.

**foll.** folia. Leaves. (Rare form used by Hain. Usual form, **ff.**)

**forellus**. Parchment, forel.

**forte**. Probably. *e.g.*, **forte Romae**. "Probably [printed] at Rome."

**fronte, in** —. In the front; On the fly-leaf.

## G

**g.** gothici; **g. ch.** gothici characteres.

**gallice**. In French; French version.

**germanice**. In German; German version.

**glossa (-ae)**. Manuscript note(s); **glossae interlin.** (**interlineares**). Interlinear notes;

**glossae marginales**. marginal notes.

**graece**. In Greek; Greek version.

## H

**h. a.** hoc anno. In this year.

**h. l.** hoc loco. In this place.

**h. m.** huius mensis. Of this month.



**hebr.** hebraice. In Hebrew; Hebrew version.

**hispanice.** In Spanish; Spanish version.

## I

**i. e.** id est. That is.

**ic., icon.** Figure, engraving. **c. ic.** cum iconibus. With engravings.

**impressor (librorum).** Printer.

**impressus.** Printed.

**impressum** (*noun*). Imprint.

**in albis.** blank.

**in extenso.** Completely, fully, entirely.

**in limine.** At the beginning.

**in manu.** on hand, in stock, available.

**incipit.** [It] begins. Here begins.

**inc., incis.** incisus. Engraved.

**incl. inclus.** inclusus. Included.

**ind.** index;—**libror. prohib.** index librorum prohibitorum;—**ind. nom.** index nominum.

**index.** Index, list;—**contentorum.** Subject index or table of contents;—**expurgatorum (expurgatorius).** List of books condemned by the censor. (Usually applied to the list of books prohibited by the Roman Catholic church; also termed **index librorum prohibitorum.**)—**materialium.** Subject index or table of contents;—**nominum.** Index of names, name list.

**indicatio errorum.** List of errata.

**infrequens.** Scarce.

**init., initial., initialis.** Initial.

**inscr.** inscriptio, inscriptus.

## TECHNICAL TERMS

- inscriptio (-ones).** Inscription(s), title(s).  
**inscriptus.** Inscribed, entitled.  
**insertus.** Inserted.  
**insign.** insigne. Mark, sign, device. *e.g.*  
**insign. typogr.,** insigne typographi. "Printer's mark."  
**integer.** Entire, complete, perfect.  
**interpr.** interpres. Translator.  
**interscriptus.** Written between. Interlined.  
**introduc.** introductio. Introduction.  
**inv., invt.** invenit. He designed it.  
**inventu difficilis.** Hard to find, scarce.  
**it.** item. Also, the same.

## L

- l. l.** loco laudato.  
**la.** litera. *q. v.*  
**latus.** Wide. *e.g., lato margine.* With wide margin.  
**lect.(t).** lector(es). Reader(s).  
**leg.** legit (legunt). He reads, they read.  
**libellus.** Small book, pamphlet.  
**lib. (libr.).** liber. Book.  
**librarius.** Bookseller, keeper of a circulating library; hence, librarian. Scribe, or copyist of manuscripts.  
**lignus.** Wood. *e.g., ligno incisus (or sculptus).* Engraved on wood.  
**lin.** linea (linia). Line.  
**lit.(t.)** litera (littera). Letter. For styles *see also under character.* Hain generally uses the form **litera** with abbreviations

**lit.** and **litt.** for singular and plural respectively. Others use the preferred classical form **littera** with **litt.** for abbreviation for singular or sometimes for both singular and plural.

**litera(e).** (**littera(e)**). Letter(s). **litterae florentes.** Decorated or ornamented letters; — **litterae initiales.** Initial letters; — **litterae reclamantes.** Catchwords.

**ll.** libri. Books; **lineae.** Lines.

**loco laudato.** In the place indicated.

## M

**m. m. pr.** manu mea propria.

**m. pp. m. pr.** manu propria.

**m. pr.** mensis praeteriti.

**majus.** Larger. **folium** — ; Large folio.

**majusc.** majusculus(-i). Large or capital letter(s).

**male.** Badly, improperly, erroneously. *e.g.*, **male numeratus.** Incorrectly numbered.

**manu.** By hand, *e.g.*, **manu adscriptus.** Added by hand, manuscript addition. — **propria.** with his own hand, *i.e.*, autograph.

**mea propria.** with my own hand.

**marginal.** marginalia. Notes or other matter in the margin.

**max.** maximus. Very large, largest. *e.g.*,

4 **max.** Great quarto, very large quarto.

**med., in** — in medio. In the middle.

**membrana.** Parchment.

- menda** (-ae). Fault (s), error (s). *e.g.*, **ab infinitis mendis purgatus**. Freed from many errors.
- merus**. Only, nothing but, *e.g.*, **meri textus** 14 l. **meri comment.** 28 l. 14 lines, text only; 28 lines, notes only.
- minimus**. Smallest, very small. In the form **minimo**. sometimes used to indicate books below 3 inches in height; *i.e.*, from 64mo. to 128mo.
- minor**. Small. (*lit.* smaller), rather small. *e.g.*, **f. minus**. Small folio. The term **minores** is sometimes applied to small books (*i.e.* below 12mo) generally. *See also* **minimus**.
- minusc.** minusculus (-i). Small, or lower-case letter (s).
- missal**. missalis. Relating to a missal. *e.g.*, **litt. missal**. Large letters like those used in missals. "Canon" (48 pt.) type, so-called because this sized letter was used in early missals.
- mp.**, **mpp.** manu propria. *q.v.*
- mut. mut.** mutatis mutandis. After making necessary changes.
- mutato nomine**. With changed name.
- mutato titulo**. With changed title.
- mutilus**. Mutilated.

N

- n.** nomen. Name. *e.g.*, **n. typ.** nomen typographi. Name of the printer.
- n.** (*plu. nn.*). numeratus (-i). Numbered.

- n.** (**nn.**) numerus(i). Number(s).  
**n. n.** nomen nescio.  
**ni.** numeri. Numbers.  
**nigro.** In black.  
**nihil obstat.** "Nothing to prevent." Approved. Formula of official approval by Catholic censor.  
**nitidus.** Beautiful, clear, neat. *e.g.*, **editio nitida.** Handsome edition.  
**nom.** nomen. Name.—**nescio.** Author unknown, anonymous.  
**nonagesimo sexto.** 96mo. A book made of sheets folded into 96 leaves each. *See also duodecimo.*  
**nota** (ae). Note (s), mark, sign.  
**notatio** (-ones). Mark, cipher or sign.  
**notitia** (ae). Mark, or sign of identity. *e.g.*, **notitia typographi.** Printer's mark (*Hain*).  
**numquam antea impressus.** Never before printed.

## O

- \* **obvius.** Met with, obtainable. *e.g.*, **non facile obvius.** Not easily obtainable.  
**occurrens.** Met with, appearing, offering or presenting itself. *e.g.*, **non frequenter occurrens.** Infrequently offered.  
**oct.** octavo. A book between 20 and 25 cm ( $7\frac{7}{8}$ – $9\frac{7}{8}$  in.) high. A book composed of sheets folded into 8 leaves each. *See also duodecimo.*  
**octo-decimo.** 18mo. *See duodecimo.*  
**omissus.** Omitted.

- omnia quae supersunt (extant).** All that remain. Used of "literary remains" and of complete extant works of an author.
- op. posth.** opus posthumum. Posthumous work.
- opella.** Small book, pamphlet. (**libellus.**)
- opus regale.** Sumptuous, magnificent work, (literally "royal work").
- opusculum.** Small work or volume, part of a printed work.
- ord.** ordo (ordines). Series, order, arrangement. *e.g.*, **ordo quaternorum.** Arrangement in quaternions ("fours").
- ordine.** In series.

P

- p., pp., pag.(pagg.).** pagina(ae). Page (s), leaf (leaves). Copinger uses **pp.** in the latter sense. Most use **ff.** (folia) in sense of "leaves" and **pp.** (paginae) for "pages."
- p. a.** per annum. By the year.
- p. t.** praetermisso titulo.
- pars (partes).** Part (s), section (s).
- pegit.** He made, or composed it. **I. D. pegit.** "John Day pegit." "John Day made it."
- plagula (ae).** Sheet (s) [of paper].
- plano, in —.** in sheets. Sometimes used of unfolded prints, maps, broadsides, etc.
- pleno titulo.** *See* **titulo.**
- plur.** plurimus. Many. *e.g.*, **cum tabb. plu.** With many tables.

- post.** After, subsequent to. *e.g.*, **post 1470.** Later than 1470.
- post.** posterior. Later. *e.g.*, **ed. post.** Second, or later, edition.
- ppt.** praeparatus. Prepared, provided.
- pr.** primus, principium.
- praeced.** praecedens. Preceding. *e.g.*,  
**praeced. index.** Index preceding. **praeced. pr. p. tab.** Table (or plate) preceding first page.
- praef. (praefat).** praefatio. Preface, prologue.
- praemissus.** Put before, preliminary. *e.g.*,  
**praemissa sunt 4ff in quorum pr. hic tit.** "There are 4 preliminary leaves on the first of which is this title."
- praestans.** Remarkable, excellent, superior.
- praetermisso titulo.** omitting the title.
- pret.** pretium. Price.
- pretiosus.** Costly.
- primus.** First. *e.g.*, **42 ff. cum primo albo.** 42 folios, the first blank.
- principium.** Beginning. **in principio.** In the beginning, at the top.
- prohemium.** See **prooemium.**
- prolog.** prologium (prologus). Prologue, preface, introduction.
- prooem.** prooemium.
- prooemium (prohemium).** Introduction, preface, proem.
- punctus.** Wormeaten.
- purgatus.** Freed from errors, corrected.

Q

- q. s.** quid (quae) supra. The thing (s) noted above.
- qm.** quondam. Formerly. (Used after changed title, name of author or firm name.)
- quad. (quadrat).** quadratus. Square, rectangular.
- quadragesimo-octavo.** 48mo. *See also duodecimo.*
- quae supersunt.** *See omnia quae supersunt.*
- quarto.** A book between  $9\frac{7}{8}$  and  $11\frac{7}{8}$  in. (26-30 cm.) high. *See also duodecimo.*
- quatern.** quaternio.
- quaternio (-ones).** (a) Section of four sheets each folded once (*i.e.*, 4 sheets, 8 leaves, or 16 pp.). A book made up of these sections is "in quaternions" or "in 4's." (**4ns**). (b) Webster defines **quaternion** as "A sheet of paper folded twice; also, a quire of 4 sheets thus folded." (a) is the customary bibliographic meaning.
- quintern.** quinternio (-ones). Section of five sheets each folded once. (*i.e.*, 5 sheets, 10 leaves, or 20 pp.). "In quinternions" or "in 5's." (**5ns**). *Cf. quaternio.*

R

- r.** regalis. *e.g.*, **f. r.** folium regale.
- r. ch.** romani characteres.



- r. r.** reservatis reservandis. With due allowances.
- rabb. ch.** rabbinici characteres.
- rabbinicus.** rabbinical (Hebrew). **litterae rabbinicae.** Rabbinical letters.
- rar.** rarus.
- rarescit.** It is rare.
- rarior.** Rather rare.
- rarissime.** Very rarely.
- rarissimus.** Very rare.
- raritas.** Rarity. *e.g.*, **immensae raritatis.**  
Of great rarity.
- rarus.** Rare.
- recognitus.** Reviewed, revised. **Cura recognitus.** Revised with care.
- red.** redditus. Translated, repeated, delivered.
- registr.** registrum (-a). Alphabetical table of contents, etc. Register.
- rel., reliq.** reliqua. The remainder, the rest. "Literary remains."
- repert.** repertorium. Catalogue, systematically arranged list or summary.
- retro.** On the back, backward, "above" (**vide retro**, "See above").
- rr.** rarissime, rarissimus.
- rub.** ruber. Red.
- rubro.** In red. (From **ruber**, "Red") *e.g.*, **Insign. typogr. rubr.** Red device of printer. **rubro et nigro impressus.** Printed in black and red.
- rubrum.** Colophon (*Uncommon*).

**rud.** rudis. Crude, clumsy. *See* **character.**

**rudior.** Rather crude or clumsy.

S

**s.** sequens, signatura.

**s. sine. s. c.** sine custodibus; **s. pp. n.** sine paginis numeratis; **s. s.** sine signaturis.

**s. e. e. o.** Salvo errore et omissione. Errors and omissions excepted. Used also in plural form.

**s. s. n.** Signato suo nomine. Signed with his own name.

**saec.** saeculum (a). Century (-ies).

**scriptor** (-es). Author (s), writer (s).

**sculpt.** sculptus. Engraved.

**scutum impressoris.** Printer's armorial device.

**sedecimo (sexto decimo.)** 16mo. A book between  $5\frac{7}{8}$  and  $6\frac{7}{8}$  in. ( $15-17\frac{1}{2}$  cm.) high or composed of sections of 16 leaves each. *See* **duodecimo.**

**semig.** semigothicus (-i). Semi-Gothic. Applied to a type with modified Gothic characteristics.

**septuagesimo-secundo.** 72mo. Book of sections of 72 leaves each. *See also* **duodecimo.**

**seq., sq., sequ.** Sequitur. It follows.

**seq., sequ., sequen.** Sequens, sequentia. Following.

**sextern.** sexternio (-nes). Section of six sheets each folded once. *Cf.* **quaternio.**

**sexagesimo-quarto.** 64mo. *See also duodecimo.*

**sic.** "Thus." Indicates exact spelling, etc., of original, particularly when original is erroneous.

**siglae.** Abbreviations or contractions of words or syllables, particularly in manuscripts and incunabula. *e.g.*, **Nr** for **noster**; **Dns**, for **Dominus**, etc.

**sine.** Without; — **custodibus.** Without catchwords; — **menda** (*plu.* **mendis**). Without a fault (or faults), perfect; — **nota** (or **notis** (*plu.*)). Without place date, or name of printer; — **paginis numeratis.** Without page numbers.

**situ, in** —. In its proper place or position.

**ss.** scriptores. Writers, authors.

**ss.** Semis. Half.

**subjunct.** subjunctus. Appended, added to.

**subscr.** (**subscript.**). subscriptio (-ones).  
Signature (s), superscription (s).

**subseq.** subsequens. Following, subsequent.

**sup.** superior. Upper. *e.g.*, **sup. marg.**  
Upper margin.

**superlibros** (**superexlibris**). "Owner's coats of arms impressed in gold upon the book's sides." Mark of ownership on cover of book, usually stamped or gilt device.

## T

**t.** titulus. Title.

**t. (tom.).** tomus. Volume.

**t. p.** titulo pleno.

- t.t.** titulo toto.
- tab.** tabula. Table; — **alphabetica.** Alphabetical table; — **quaestionum.** List of questions.
- term.** terminat. Ends. *e.g.*, **term. lib. septimus.** "End of book 7."
- tern.** ternio (-ones). Section of three sheets each folded once. *Cf.* **quaternio.**
- testamur.** Testimonial [usually unofficial to the value of a work.
- titulus in extenso.** Full title.
- titulo pleno.** With full title. *i.e.*, with all the titles of honor of the author, subject of a biography, etc. Sometimes less correctly used in place of **titulo toto.**
- titulo toto.** With full title. *i.e.*, Complete title of book given.
- tli.** tituli *pl.* of titulus.
- tract.** Tractatus. Treatise, tract.
- translatus.** Translated.
- trib.** tribus. (Abl. of **tres.** "three"). *e.g.*, **in trib. lin.** In three lines.
- trigesimo-secundo.** 32mo. A book between 4 and 5 in. (10–12½ cm.) high or composed of sections of 32 leaves each. *See also* **duodecimo.**
- trigesimo-sexto.** 36mo. A book composed of sections of 36 leaves each. *See also* **duodecimo.**
- typ., typogr.** typographus. Printer.
- typus (-i).** Type (s), letter (s), character(s).
- typi tornatissimi.** Ornamental or decorated letters (**literae florentes**).

## U

- u. i. (inf.)** ut (ubi) infra. As below. In the book or passage cited below.
- ubi supra.** Above. In the work or passage cited above.
- ult.** ultimus. The last. At the end.
- unicus.** Unique, sole.

## V

- v.** verte.
- v. e.** vide etiam. See also.
- v. l.** varia lectio. A different reading.
- vacat.** Is blank. *e.g.*, f. 80 **vacat.** Folio 80 blank.
- vacuus.** Blank.
- vademecum.** Small handbook.
- vba.** verba. Words.
- vera effigies.** True likeness, fac-simile.
- vero.** Truly, certainly. *e.g.*, **vero omissae sunt.** They have certainly been omitted.
- versio (-ones).** Version (s).
- verte.** Turn over.
- vetustus.** Old, ancient. *e.g.*, **g. ch. vetusti.** Ancient Gothic characters.
- vic. (viz.)** videlicet. Namely.
- vid.** videtur. It seems, probably. *e.g.*, **Venetiis ut vid.** Probably [printed] at Venice.
- vigesimo-quarto.** 24mo. A book between 5 and  $5\frac{7}{8}$  in. ( $12\frac{1}{2}$ –15cm.) high or composed of sections of 24 leaves each. *See also duodecimo.*

TECHNICAL TERMS

**vivum, ad** —. From life. *e.g.*, **ad vivum del.** Drawn from life.

**vulgo.** Commonly, generally. *e.g.*, **Schwarzerd, vulgo Melancthon.** Schwarzerd, commonly called Melancthon.

X

**xyl.** xylographicus, xylographum (-a).

**xylographum.(a).** Early wood-cut(s), block-book (s), xylograph (s).

**xylographicus.** Pertaining to wood-engraving. *e.g.*, **c. figg. xyl.** With wood-cuts.

# SPANISH

## A

- á plana y renglón** *or* **á plana renglón.** copied word for word.
- á la rústica** *or* **en rústica** *or* **cosido.** (bb.) stitched.
- abrir las hojas.** to cut the pages.
- acaba de publicarse.** (bo.) now published.
- academias, trabajos de.** society publications.
- actas.** proceedings.
- adorno tipografico.** typographical ornament.
- agregado** *or* **añadido.** (pr.) new matter.
- agua fuerte** *or* **grabado al agua fuerte.** (e.) etching.
- aguatinta.** (e.) aquatint.
- album de recortes.** scrapbook.
- alzado.** (bb.) gathering.
- añadido.** *See* **agregado.**
- anales.** annals.
- anaquel para tipos.** (pr.) letter board.
- año de imprenta.** imprint date.
- anteport.** anteportada.
- anteportada.** page with half title.
- aparte.** separately.
- apostill.** apostillado.
- apostillado.** with marginal notes.
- aprob.** aprobación.

## TECHNICAL TERMS

**aprobación.** approbation.

**aviso.** advertisement.

### B

**bala de papel.** ten reams.

**balada.** ballad.

**baraja.** a pack of playing cards.

**barniz blando.** (e.) soft etching ground.

**barniz de grabadores.** (e.) etching ground.

**bastardillas.** *See* letras bastardillas.

**bien conservado or en buen estado.** (bo.) in good condition.

**bigote.** (pr.) short rule, dash rule.

**bimestral.** bi-monthly.

**blanco** (pr.) first form.

**bocarán.** (bb.) buckram.

**borrado.** canceled.

**bramante or cuerda.** (pr.) page-cord.

**broche para cerrar un libro.** (bb.) clasp.

**bruñidor.** (bb.) burnisher.

### C

**cabezada de libro.** (bb.) headband.

**caja.** (bb.) case.

**caja alta.** (pr.) upper case.

**caja baja.** (pr.) lower case.

**caja de letras.** (pr.) type case.

**cajetín.** (pr.) section of a type case.

**cajista.** (pr.) compositor.

**cajista de libros.** (pr.) book compositor.

**canto inferior de un libro.** (bb.) tail, lower edge.

**cantonera.** (bb.) corner of a book.



- cantos cincelados.** (bb.) tooled edges.  
**cantos encarnados** *or* **cantos rojos.** (bb.)  
 red edges.  
**cantos jaspeados.** (bb.) marble edges.  
**cantos sin cortar.** (bb.) rough edges.  
**capítulo.** chapter.  
**carácter** *or* **letra.** (pr.) character, letter.  
**carátula** *or* **portada.** title-page.  
**carnero.** (pr.) hell, *i.e.*, a receptacle for  
 broken types.  
**carta.** letter.  
**cartel.** poster, placard.  
**cartel de comedia.** play bill.  
**cartera.** portfolio.  
**cartibana** *or* **escartibana** *or* **uña.** (bb.) guard.  
**cartón fuerte.** pasteboard.  
**centón.** cento.  
**cob.** cobre.  
**cobre.** *See* **grabado en cobre.**  
**colaborador.** joint author.  
**colación.** collation.  
**colacionar** *or* **comparar.** to collate.  
**colector de libros.** book-collector.  
**coma.** comma.  
**comenzar igual.** (pr.) to commence even.  
**comercio de libros.** booktrade.  
**comido por el comején.** wormholed.  
**comisión, en** *or* **condicionalmente.** (bo.) on  
 approval.  
**comparar.** *See* **colacionar.**  
**compartimiento.** (bb.) panel.  
**compilador.** compiler.  
**componedor.** (pr.) composing stick.

- composición** *or* **forma.** (pr.) composition, form.
- composición espaciada.** (pr.) spaced composition.
- composición regleteada.** (pr.) interlined composition, leaded matter.
- composición sólida.** (pr.) close matter.
- compuesto** *or* **hecho.** edited, prepared.
- con notas explicativas.** with explanatory notes.
- condicionalmente.** *See* **comisión, en.**
- contenido.** contents.
- continuará.** continued.
- cordeles de lomo de un libro** *or* **nervios.** (bb.) bands.
- corondel** *or* **raya de columna.** (pr.) column rule.
- corondeles.** *pl.* (pa.) wiremarks.
- corrección de pruebas.** proof reading.
- corrector de pruebas.** proof reader.
- corregido.** revised.
- corta-papeles.** paper-knife.
- cosido.** (bb.) stitched.
- cosido entero.** (bb.) stitched uncut.
- cotidiano** *or* **diario.** daily.
- cruz.** (pr.) dagger.
- cuad.** cuaderno.
- cuaderno.** composition book.
- cuadrado.** (pr.) quadrat.
- cubierta deteriorada.** worn binding.
- cubierta original.** publisher's cover.
- cuenta del autor, por.** (bo.) at the author's expense, privately published.

- cuento.** tale.  
**cuerda or bramante.** (pr.) page-cord.  
**cuero or piel.** leather.  
**cuero de Moscovia or cuero de Rusia.** Russia  
 leather.  
**cuerpo del tipo.** (pr.) shank, body of a type.

## D

- derechos de autor or propiedad literaria.**  
 copyright.  
**desencuadernado.** binding lost.  
**devocionario.** prayerbook.  
**diario or periódico.** newspaper.  
**diccionario.** dictionary.  
**directorio or anuario.** directory.  
**disertación.** dissertation.  
**div. fol.** diversa foliación.  
**diversa foliación.** various pagings.  
**división or guión.** hyphen.  
**dorso or lomo. (bb.)** back.  
**dos puntos.** colon.  
**duplicado.** (pr.) double, *i.e.*, matter set up a  
 second time by mistake.

## E

- e. del. i.** escudete del impresor.  
**edición apócrifa or edición fraudulenta.** an  
 edition in every way unchanged except  
 for the title-page.  
**edición barata.** cheap edition.  
**ejemplar regalado.** presentation copy.  
**en buen estado. (bo.)** in good condition.  
**en prensa.** in the press.

- en publicación.** current.  
**en rústica.** *See á la rústica.*  
**encabezamiento.** heading.  
**encabezamiento de carta.** letter head.  
**encordelar. (bb.)** to tie in.  
**encuadernación, taller de.** bookbindery.  
**encuadernación entera or pasta entera. (bb.)**  
 full binding.  
**encuadernación de lujo or encuadernación á  
 la real. (bb.)** sumptuous binding.  
**encuadernador.** bookbinder.  
**encuadrar con reglas. (pr.)** to box in.  
**enhilar.** to file.  
**enlomado. (bb.)** backing.  
**ensuciar.** to soil.  
**entrada, papeleta de.** card of admission.  
**entrega or fascículo.** part, fascicle.  
**err.** errata.  
**errata tipográfica or falta tipográfica.** mis-  
 print.  
**esbozo.** *See esquicio.*  
**escartibana or cartibana or uña. (bb.)** guard.  
**escritor or autor.** author.  
**escritura.** writing.  
**escudete del impresor.** printer's scutcheon.  
**espacio. (pr.)** space.  
**esquicio or esbozo.** sketch, rough draught.  
**estampa en colores.** color-print.  
**estampa de humo or media tinta. (e.)** mezzo-  
 tint.  
**estampa en madera. (e.)** woodcut.  
**estampadura en seco or fileteado en seco.  
 (bb.)** blind tooling.

SPANISH

**estampador or impresor.** printer.  
**etiqueta. (bb.)** lettering piece, label.  
**expurgado.** expurgated.

F

**f.** foja.  
**falsa portada.** *See* frontis, falso.  
**falso frontis.** *See* frontis, falso.  
**falta la portada or falta de portada.** title-page  
 lacking.  
**falta tipográfica.** *See* errata tipográfica.  
**fe de erratas.** list of errata.  
**feria de libros. (bo.)** book-fair.  
**fileteado.** filleted.  
**fileteado en oro. (bb.)** gold tooling.  
**fileteado en seco or estampadura en seco.**  
 (bb.) blind tooling.  
**firma or signatura. (b.)** signature.  
**firma con asterisco. (b.)** signature with  
 an asterisk.  
**florón. (b.)** vignette.  
**foja or hoja.** leaf.  
**forma or composición. (pr.)** form, compo-  
 sition.  
**fornitura. (pr.)** furniture.  
**fraile. (pr.)** friar, *i.e.*, any part of a page  
 which has not received the ink.  
**frasqueta. (pr.)** frisket.  
**fróntis, falso or falsa portada.** half title.

G

**galera. (pr.)** galley.  
**galerada. (pr.)** galley proof.

grabado al agua fuerte. (e.) etching.  
 grabado al buril. (e.) line engraving.  
 grabado en cobre. (e.) copper plate engraving.  
 grabado crible. (e.) dotted print.  
 grabado á puntos. (e.) stipple engraving.  
 grabado á tres colores. three-color print.  
 grabador. engraver.  
 guarda. fly-leaf, end-paper.  
 guía de ferrocarriles *or* itinerario. time-table.  
 guión *or* división. hyphen.

## H

h. en. b. hoja en blanco.  
 ha dejado de publicarse. discontinued.  
 hebdomadario *or* semanal. weekly.  
 hecho *or* compuesto. edited, prepared.  
 hierros pequeños. (bb.) small tools.  
 hilera. row, file.  
 hoja en blanco. blank leaf.  
 hoja doblada. dog's ear.  
 hoja intercalada. (b.) interleaf.  
 hoja volante. (bb.) fly-sheet.  
 hojas de autor. *pl.* (bo.) advance sheets.  
 hojas preliminares. *pl.* (b.) preliminary leaves.  
 hojas sin cortar. uncut leaves.  
 hojear un libro. turn over the leaves of a book.  
 hombro. (pr.) shoulder of a type.

## I

imp. impreso.  
 imponer. (pr.) to make up.

**impr.** imprenta.  
**imprenta á claroscuro.** (e.) chiaroscuro.  
**impresión de relieve.** anastatic print.  
**impreso por un lado.** printed on one side.  
**impreso en rojo.** rubricated.  
**impresor or estampador.** printer.  
**impresor de trabajos menudos.** job-printer.  
**intercal.** intercalado.  
**intercalado.** inserted, interpolated.  
**interlínea or regleta.** (pr.) lead.  
**interlineado.** (pr.) leaded.  
**itinerario or guía de ferrocarriles.** time-table.

## J

**jeroglíficos.** hieroglyphics.  
**justificación.** (pr.) justification.  
**juventud, literatura para la.** juvenile literature.

## L

**l.** letra.  
**l.g.** letra gótica.  
**lector.** reader.  
**letra or carácter.** (pr.) letter, character, type.  
**letra de adorno or letra de capricho or letra florida.** (pr.) fancy letter.  
**letra de capricho.** *See* letra de adorno.  
**letra descendente.** (pr.) tail-type.  
**letra florida.** *See* letra de adorno.  
**letra inicial.** (pr.) initial.  
**letra machucada.** (pr.) battered letter.  
**letra mayúscula.** (pr.) capital letter.  
**letra minúscula.** (pr.) small letter.

TECHNICAL TERMS

- letra montante. (pr.) kerned letter.
- letra revuelta *or* letra empastelada. (pr.)  
turned letter.
- letra de tortis. (pr.) black letter, gothic  
letter.
- letra usual. (pr.) body type.
- letras bastardillas *or* letras cursivas *or* letras  
italianas *or* letras venecianas. (pr.)  
italics.
- letras cursivas. *See* letras bastardillas.
- letras italianas. *See* letras bastardillas.
- letras monacales. (pr.) monk's letters.
- letras negras. (pr.) bold faced types.
- letras venecianas. *See* letras bastardillas.
- letras voladas *or* letras superiores. (pr.)  
superiors.
- libelo. libel.
- librero-editor. publisher.
- libro auxiliar *or* libro de referencia. reference  
book.
- libro en blanco. blank book.
- libro de horas. book of hours.
- libro de láminas. picture book.
- libro de lance. *See* libro de segunda mano.
- libro á llave. a book in which the proper  
names of persons or localities are dis-  
guised by the author.
- libro en papel. unbound book.
- libro en rama. book in sheets, book in quires.
- libro de referencia. *See* libro auxiliar.
- libro de segunda mano *or* libro usado *or* libro  
de lance. (bo.) secondhand book.
- libro xilográfico. blockbook.



- lic. licencia.  
 licencia. permission, license.  
 línea del pie de la página. bottom line.  
 línea de puntos. dotted rule.  
 línea de reclamo. direction line.  
 lingote. (pr.) slug.  
 listo para ponerle en prensa *or* puede imprimirse. (pr.) for press.  
 llamadas. *pl.* (pr.) reference marks.  
 llamado. called.  
 lomo hueco. (bb.) loose back.  
 lomo de resorte. (bb.) spring back.  
 lomo rígido. (bb.) tight back.  
 lugar, sin. no place.  
 lugar de edición. place of publication.  
 lugar de imprenta. place of printing.

## M

- maculatura. (pr.) waste sheet.  
 mad. madera.  
 madera. wood.  
 mano de papel. (pa.) quire.  
 mapa geográfico *or* carta geográfica. map.  
 mapamundi. map of the world.  
 máquina de alimentación. (pr.) feeding machine.  
 máquina para componer las letras. (pr.) composing machine.  
 máquina de copiar. copying machine.  
 marca de agua. (pa.) water-mark.  
 marca del impresor. printer's mark.  
 marcador. book-mark.

TECHNICAL TERMS

- margen ancha.** wide margin.  
**materia muerta.** (pr.) dead matter.  
**media caña.** (bb.) fore-edge.  
**media tinta** *or* **mezzo tinta** *or* **estampa de humo.** (e.) mezzotint.  
**memoria.** report.  
**memorias.** *pl.* memoirs.  
**mensual.** monthly.  
**merc. de libr.** mercader de libros.  
**mercader de libros.** bookseller.  
**mezzo tinta.** *See* **media tinta.**  
**minutas de un cuerpo deliberante.** minutes of a meeting.  
**misal.** missal.  
**mohoso.** mouldy.  
**muestras, primeras.** (pr.) first proof.

N

- nervios** *or* **cordeles de lomo de un libro.** (bb.) bands.  
**nervios falsos.** (bb.) false bands.  
**no cortado.** (b.) uncut.  
**no se ha puesto á la venta** *or* **no se vende.** (bo.) not for sale.  
**no se vende.** *See* **no se ha puesto á la venta.**  
**nombre compuesto.** compound name.  
**nota al pie.** foot-note.  
**novela.** novel.

O

- obra coronada** *or* **obra premiada.** prize-essay.  
**obra premiada.** *See* **obra coronada.**

SPANISH

- obras completas.** collected works.  
**obras escogidas.** selected works.  
**obras póstumas.** posthumous works.  
**olvido. (pr.)** out, *i.e.*, omission of a word  
or phrase by the compositor.  
**orl.** orlado.  
**orlado. (pr.)** framed, boxed in.  
**orlar or encuadrar con reglas. (pr.)** box in.

P

- p. ej.** por ejemplo.  
**p. en b.** página en blanco.  
**página impar. (b.)** odd page, recto.  
**página par. (b.)** even page, verso.  
**paginación continua. (b.)** continuous pag-  
ination.  
**pal.** palabra.  
**palabra.** word.  
**pap.** papel.  
**papel de algodón.** cotton paper.  
**papel de calcar.** tracing paper.  
**papel pautado or papel reglado or papel**  
**rayado.** ruled paper.  
**papel secante.** blotting paper.  
**papel de seda or papel de culebrilla.** tissue  
paper.  
**papel sellado.** stamped paper.  
**papel trabajado á mano.** hand made paper.  
**papeleta de entrada.** card of admission.  
**paréntesis angulares. (b.) pl.** brackets.  
**párrafo nuevo.** paragraph.  
**pasta entera or encuadernación entera.** full  
binding.

TECHNICAL TERMS

- pastel. (pr.)** pie, *i.e.*, mixed type.  
**pautado or reglado or rayado.** ruled.  
**pegado.** mounted.  
**percalina.** book muslin.  
**perdido.** missing.  
**pergamino.** parchment.  
**periódico or diario.** newspaper.  
**peso fuerte.** dollar.  
**pf.** peso fuerte.  
**pie de imprenta.** imprint.  
**pie de mosca. (pr.)** reference sign.  
**pie de una página.** bottom of a page.  
**piel de cabra.** goatskin.  
**piel de carnero.** sheepskin.  
**piel de cerdo.** pigskin.  
**piel de zapa or chagrèn. (bb.)** shagreen.  
**piel de zorra. (bb.)** fox-skin.  
**plancha de componedor. (pr.)** composing board.  
**plana or página.** page.  
**plana y renglón, á.** copied word for word.  
**pno.** pergamino.  
**polilla.** bookworm.  
**por cuenta del autor.** at the author's expense.  
**por ejemplo.** for instance.  
**portada, falsa. See frontis, falso.**  
**prec.** precioso.  
**precio de catálogo.** published prize, list price.  
**precioso.** precious.  
**premiado or coronado.** awarded a prize.  
**prensa.** press.  
**prensa, en.** in the press.

- prensa de cilindro.** (pr.) revolving press.  
**prensa de dorar.** (bb.) gilding press.  
**prensa de mano.** (pr.) hand-press.  
**pro.** proemio.  
**proemio.** introduction.  
**prol.** prólogo.  
**prueba antes de la letra or prueba de artista.**  
 (e.) proof before letters.  
**prueba sacada con escobilla.** brush proof.  
**pruebas.** pl. proof sheets.  
**publicado.** published.  
**puede imprimirse.** (pr.) *See listo para ponerle en prensa.*  
**punta seca.** (e.) dry point.  
**puntizones.** (pa.) waterlines.  
**punto de admiración.** exclamation point.  
**punto y coma.** semicolon.  
**punto de interrogación.** interrogation point.  
**punzón.** (pr.) bodkin.

## Q

- que se llama.** calling himself.  
**quincenal or bimensual.** semi-monthly.

## R

- r. y n.** rojo y negro.  
**rama.** (pr.) chase.  
**rasgo de pluma.** dash.  
**raya de columna or corondel.** (pr.) column rule.  
**raya de luto.** (pr.) mourning border.  
**reclamo.** (b.) catchword.

## TECHNICAL TERMS

- recogido por orden del gobierno ó tribunal para impedir la circulación ó publicación. suppressed.
- recop. recopilación.
- recopilación. compendium, summary.
- recorte de periódico. newspaper clipping.
- recortes, album de. scrapbook.
- red. redondo, redonda.
- redondo. round.
- reencuadernar. rebind.
- regleta. (pr.) composing rule, setting rule.
- reimp. reimpresión, reimpresso.
- reimpresión. reprint.
- reimpresso. reprinted.
- remate de libros. book auction.
- remendado. (bb.) repaired.
- remiendo, trabajos de. job printing.
- renglón *or* línea. line.
- repintar. (pr.) to set off, to double.
- resma. (pa.) ream.
- retiración. (pr.) second form.
- revista. review, magazine.
- revista *or* segunda prueba. (pr.) second proof.
- rojo y negro. printed in red and black.
- rotulado. (bb.) labeled.
- rústica, á la *or* cosido. stitched.

## S

- s. siglo.
- sangrar. (pr.) to indent.
- sangría. (pr.) indentation.
- satinación. (pa.) calendering.

**semanal** *or* **hebdomadario**. weekly.  
**seudónimo**. pseudonym.  
**signo de corrección**. (**pr.**) mark of correction.  
**sílaba**. syllable.  
**sin contar**. (**bo.**) by the lot.  
**sin rayar**. unruled.  
**sototítulo**. (**b.**) subtitle.  
**subrayado**. *n.* underscoring, underlining.  
**subrayado**. *adj.* underscored, underlined.  
**sumario**. summary.  
**suscripción**. subscription.  
**suscriptor**. subscriber.

## T

**tabla de nombres**. index of names.  
**taller de encuadernación**. bindery.  
**también con el título**. also under the title.  
**tapas de madera**. (**bb.**) wooden boards.  
**tejuelo** *or* **tejuelito**. (**bb.**) lettering piece.  
**tela para velas**. (**bb.**) duck.  
**telar**. (**bb.**) sewing board.  
**timbramiento** *or* **timbrado**. stamping.  
**tinta**. ink.  
**tinta de imprenta**. printer's ink.  
**tipo**. type.  
**tipos delgados** *or* **tipos de poco cuerpo**.  
   (**pr.**) lightfaced types.  
**tir**. tirado.  
**tirado**. printed.  
**tít**. título.  
**titulado**. entitled.  
**título**. title.  
**título del encuadernador**. binder's title.

## TECHNICAL TERMS

- título general.** collective title.  
**título de página or línea de cabeza or título con palabras.** headline, live heading, running title.  
**todo publicado.** no more published.  
**tomo de varias or colección ficticia.** pamphlet volume.  
**trabajos.** transactions.  
**traductor.** translator.  
**trimestral.** quarterly.

### V.

- v. (v<sup>o</sup>.)** verso.  
**v. en b.** verso en blanco.  
**vendedor de libros usados.** secondhand bookseller.  
**versal or letra mayúscula. (pr.)** capital letter.  
**versalitas. pl. (pr.)** small capitals.  
**versión or traducción.** translation.  
**verso en blanco. (b.)** verso blank.  
**viñeta or florón.** vignette, headpiece.  
**virgulillas or comillas.** quotation marks.  
**vitela. (bb.)** calf.

### Z

- zarzuela.** musical comedy.



# SWEDISH

## A

- adresskalender.** directory.  
**afd.** afdelning.  
**afdelning.** section.  
**afdrag, första.** (e.) plain print.  
**afdrag af förrådssättning.** (pr.) galley proof.  
**afdrag med text.** (e.) proof with letters.  
**afdrag utan text.** (e.) proof before letters.  
**afh.** afhandling.  
**afhandling.** dissertation, paper, treatise.  
**afskuren.** (bb.) cut down.  
**afskuren, kort.** (bb.) cropped.  
**äfven under titel or också under titel.** (b.)  
also under the title.  
**ål.** (pr.) bodkin.  
**allt utgifvet.** (b.) no more published.  
**anfangsvignet.** (b.) headpiece.  
**anföringstecken or citationstecken.** quotation marks.  
**anmärkare or utläggare or kommentator.**  
annotator, commentator.  
**anslag or plakat.** poster, placard.  
**år.** year.  
**arbeten, samlade.** collected works.  
**årgång, löpande.** (b.) current publication.  
**ark, restryckt or profark.** (b.) advance sheet.  
**arkföljd or läggens ordning.** (bb.) gathering.

- årlig.** annual, yearly.  
**årsböcker.** *pl.* annals.  
**årsredogörelse or årsberättelse.** annual report.  
**årstryck or pliktexemplar. (b.)** deposit copies, *i.e.*, copies which the printers are by law obliged to send to certain libraries.

**B**

- bal af papper.** ten reams.  
**begynnelsebokstaf. (pr.)** initial.  
**belagdt med kvarstad or beslagtagen.** suppressed.  
**berättelse or redogörelse.** report.  
**beslagtagen.** See **belagdt med kvarstad.**  
**bilderbok.** picture-book for children..  
**bind, höga or upphöjda bind. (bb.)** raised bands.  
**binda in.** to bind.  
**bindestreck.** hyphen.  
**bjuda på en bok. (bo.)** bid on a book.  
**bläck.** ink.  
**blindsida. (b.)** blind sheet.  
**blindstämplar. pl.** See **blindtryck.**  
**blindtryck, or med blindstämplar. (bb.)** blind tooling.  
**bok, ohäftad.** See **bok i exemplar.**  
**bok i exemplar or ohäftad bok. (bo.)** book in sheets, book in quires.  
**bok papper. (pa.)** quire.  
**bokägarmärke. (b.)** bookplate, ex libris.

- bokanmälan.** (bo.) booksellers' announcement of new books.
- bokauktion.** book-auction.
- bokbindare.** bookbinder.
- bokhandelspris** *or* **boklådspris.** (bo.) published price, list price.
- boklådspris.** *See* **bokhandelspris.**
- boklista** *or* **katalog.** catalogue.
- bokmal.** bookworm.
- bokmarknad.** (bo.) book-market.
- bokrygg.** back of a book.
- bokryggs förfärdigande.** (bb.) backing.
- boksnitt.** *See* snitt.
- bokspänne** *or* **knäppe.** book-clasp.
- bokstaf.** (pr.) character, letter.
- bokstaf, skadad** *or* **trasig bokstaf.** (pr.) battered letter.
- bokstaf, stor** *or* **versal** *or* **majuskel.** (pr.) capital letter.
- bokstaf, upp- och nedvänd.** (pr.) turned letter.
- bokstaf, utsirad.** (pr.) fancy letter.
- bokstafsföljd.** alphabetical order.
- bokstafstil** *or* **stil** *or* **typ.** (pr.) type.
- boktryck.** (pr.) bookwork.
- boktryckare.** printer.
- boktryckargosse.** (pr.) printer's devil.
- boktryckarkonst.** art of printing.
- bönbok.** prayer-book.
- börja utan indrag.** (pr.) commence even.
- bred.** wide.
- bref.** letter.
- brefhufvud.** letter-head.

## TECHNICAL TERMS

**brefvexling.** correspondence.  
**broschyr.** pamphlet.  
**buringravyr.** line engraving.  
**bryta om. (pr.)** to make up.  
**byte.** exchange.

### C

**ciseleradt snitt. (bb.)** tooled edges.  
**citationstecken or anföringstecken.** quotation marks.

### D

**daglig.** daily.  
**död kolumntitel. (pr.)** page number, dead heading.  
**dubblett or duplikat.** duplicate.  
**duplikat.** *See* dubblett.

### E

**efterlemnade skrifter.** posthumous works.  
**efterskrift or post scriptum.** postscript.  
**eftertryck. (b.)** unauthorized reprint.  
**ej afskuren.** uncut.  
**etsgrund. (e.)** etching ground.  
**ettbladstryck. (b.)** broadside.

### F

**fals. (bb.)** guard.  
**falsa. (bb.)** to fold.  
**falsben. (bb.)** folding stick.  
**fårskinn. (bb.)** sheepskin.  
**fårskinn, brunt or basan. (bb.)** basil.  
**felfritt exemplar. (bo.)** perfect copy.

- fet stil.** (pr.) blackfaced type, boldfaced type.
- fickformat.** pocket edition.
- fileter i guldtryck.** gilt fillets.
- fjädderygg.** (bb.) spring back.
- flygblad or ströskrift** (b.) fly-sheet.
- flygskrift or broschyr.** (b.) pamphlet.
- fodr.** fodral.
- fodral.** case.
- föbättr.** förbättrad.
- förbättrad.** improved.
- föreg.** föregående.
- föregående.** preceding, earlier.
- företal.** (b.) preface.
- förgyld.** (bb.) gilt.
- förhandlingar.** proceedings.
- förlag, på eget.** (bo.) privately published.
- förläggare or förlagsbokhandlare.** (bo.) publisher.
- förlagsrätt.** copyright.
- formram.** (pr.) chase.
- förrådssättning, afdrag af.** (pr.) galley proof.
- försättsblad or försättpapper.** (b.) fly-leaf.
- förstafvelse.** prefix.
- förstärkt.** (bb.) reinforced.
- fortel.** (pr.) fat, *i.e.*, pieces of composition, for instance, running titles that are kept for future use and are not taken apart till the whole work is finished.
- fortlöpande paginering.** continuous pagination.
- fortsättning.** continuation.
- fortsättning följer.** to be continued.

## TECHNICAL TERMS

frågetecken. interrogation point.  
 framsnitt. (bb.) fore-edge.  
 friexemplar. *See* gåfvoexemplar.

### G

gåffrerad. (bb.) goffered.  
 gåfvoexemplar *or* friexemplar. presentation  
 copy.  
 gemensam titel *or* hufvudtitel. collective  
 title.  
 genombläddra. turn over the leaves of a  
 book.  
 genoms. genomsedd.  
 genomsedd. revised.  
 getskinn. (bb.) goatskin.  
 godtköpsupplaga. cheap edition.  
 götisk stil. (pr.) black letter.  
 grafstickel. (e.) burin, graver.  
 gravering med grafstickel *or* buringravyr. (e.)  
 line engraving.  
 gravyr. (e.) engraving.  
 gravyr i punktmanér *or* gravyr i punkter-  
 manér. (e.) stipple engraving.  
 guldpresning. (bb.) gold tooling.

### H

h. häftad.  
 häfta ark. (bb.) to tie in.  
 häftad. stitched, sewed.  
 häftlåda. (bb.) sewing-board.  
 häftning i pappband. (bb.) binding in  
 boards.  
 halfband. (bb.) half-binding.

## SWEDISH

- halfklot. (bb.) half cloth.  
handlingar. transactions.  
höga bind *or* upphöjda bind. (bb.) raised bands.  
höger sida. (b.) odd page, recto.  
hopviken plansch *or* inviken plansch. (b.)  
folded plate.  
horarium. book of hours.  
hörn af en bok. corner of a book.  
hufvudlinje *or* rubrikrad. (b.) headline.  
hufvudtitel *or* gemensam titel. (b.) collec-  
tive title.  
hundöra. dog's ear.  
hvar annan månad. bi-monthly.

## I

- inbinda ånyo. rebind.  
inbindning. binding.  
inbindning, sliten. worn binding.  
indrag. (pr.) indentation.  
indraga. (pr.) to indent.  
inledande onummerade blad. (b.) prelimi-  
nary leaves.  
innehållsförteckning. (b.) table of con-  
tents, index.  
inrama med linjer. (pr.) to box in.  
inskjutning. (b.) insertion, interpolation.  
inviken *or* hopviken. folded.  
inviken plansch *or* hopviken plansch. folded  
plate.

## J

- jämn sida *or* vänster sida. (b.) verso, even  
page.  
juftläder *or* ryssläder. (bb.) Russia leather.

K

- kägel. (pr.) shank, body of a letter.  
 kallnål radering *or* tornnål radering. (e.)  
 dry point.  
 kapitåler. (pr.) small caps.  
 kapitaling. (bb.) head-band.  
 kart. kartonerad.  
 kartonerad *or* styfhäftad. in boards.  
 kartong. (b.) a cancel.  
 kast. (pr.) type-case.  
 kastfack. (pr.) box in a type-case.  
 kilskrift. cuneiform letters.  
 klb. (bb.) klotband.  
 klot, styft. (bb.) buckram.  
 klotband. cloth binding.  
 klotryggsband. (bb.) binding with cloth back.  
 klr. (bb.) klotryggsband.  
 knäppe. (b.) clasp.  
 kolumnsnöre. (pr.) page cord.  
 kolumntitel, död. (pr.) dead heading, page  
 number.  
 kolumntitel, levande. (pr.) live heading,  
 running title.  
 kopparstick. (e.) copperplate-engraving.  
 korrekturläsare. proof-reader.  
 korrekturtecken. mark of correction in  
 proof-reading.  
 kors. (pr.) dagger.  
 kort afskuren. cropped.  
 kritteckning. crayon.  
 kursivstil. (pr.) italics.  
 kustod. (b.) catchword.  
 kvartalsvis, utkommande. (b.) quarterly.



## L

- lägga af. (pr.)** distribute the types.  
**läggens ordning or arkföljd. (bb.)** gathering.  
**lärdt sällskap.** learned society.  
**lärfbands.** heavy cloth binding.  
**läskpapper.** blotting paper.  
**ledare or redaktionsartikel.** editorial.  
**levande kolumntitel. (pr.)** running title,  
 live heading.  
**lik.** out, *i.e.*, omission of a word or phrase  
 by the compositor.  
**linjerad.** ruled.  
**löpande årgång.** current publication.  
**lrfbtd.** lärfbands.  
**lustspel.** comedy.  
**lyxupplaga.** edition de luxe.

## M

- mager stil. (pr.)** lightfaced types, leanfaced  
 types.  
**makulaturark.** waste sheets.  
**makulerad.** canceled.  
**månadsskrift.** monthly publication.  
**månatlig.** monthly.  
**marginal, bred.** wide margin.  
**marmorerad snitt. (bb.)** marble edges.  
**marokäng. (bb.)** morocco.  
**maskäten or maskstungen.** wormholed.  
**maskhål.** wormhole.  
**maskstungen.** *See* maskäten,  
**mässbok.** missal.  
**mellanslagen. (pr.)** leaded.

TECHNICAL TERMS

**mjukt skinnband.** limp leather.  
**mögelfläck or vattenfläck.** mildew, water stain.  
**möglad.** mouldy.  
**munk. (pr.)** friar, *i. e.*, any part of the page which has not received the ink.  
**munkstil. (pr.)** monk's letters.

N

**namndikt.** acrostic.  
**nedfläckad.** stained.  
**neds.** nedsatt.  
**nedsatt pris.** reduced price.  
**notsiffra. (pr.)** superiors.  
**nr.** nummer.  
**nummer.** number.  
**ny rad. (b.)** paragraph.  
**nyss utkommen. (bo.)** now published.

O

**obunden.** unbound.  
**också under titel or äfven under titel.** also under the title.  
**öfversatt.** translated.  
**öfversättare.** translator.  
**öfversättning.** translation.  
**öfversigt.** synopsis.  
**öfverskrift or rubrik.** heading.  
**oillustr.** oillustrerat.  
**oillustrerat.** without illustrations.  
**ombrytare. (pr.)** impositor.  
**omskrifning.** transliteration.  
**omtr.** omtryck.

**omtryck.** reprint.  
**ordbok or lexikon.** dictionary.  
**ort, utan.** no place.

**P**

**på eget förlag.** privately published.  
**paginering, fortlöpande. (b.)** continuous  
 pagination.  
**papp.** pasteboard.  
**papp-pärmar. pl.** boards.  
**papper, marmorerad.** marble paper.  
**papper, reffladt.** ribbed paper.  
**papper, tjockt.** heavy paper.  
**papper, tunnt.** thin paper.  
**pappersknif.** paper-cutter.  
**pappersomslag.** paper jacket.  
**pärm.** cover.  
**påseende, till or till benäget påseende.**  
 (bo.) on approval.  
**per stycke. (bo.)** apiece.  
**pergamentband.** parchment binding.  
**pgb.** pergamentband.  
**planschverk.** book chiefly consisting of  
 plates.  
**pliktexemplar.** See årstryck.  
**portf.** portfölj.  
**portfölj.** portfolio.  
**ppr.** papper.  
**predikan.** sermon.  
**prenumeration or abonnement.** subscrip-  
 tion.  
**pressad rygg. (bb.)** decorated back.  
**pressförgyllning. (bb.)** gold tooling.

- presskorrektur or reviderkorrektur.** (pr.)  
last proof.
- primaform.** (pr.) first form.
- prisbelönt.** awarded a prize.
- profark or korrekturark.** advance sheet,  
proof-sheet.
- protokoll.** minutes of a meeting.
- punktermanér.** *See* **punktmanér.**
- punktmanér, gravyr i.** (e.) stipple engraving.

R

- rabatt, utan.** no discount.
- rad.** (b.) line.
- rad, ny.** (b.) paragraph.
- radutslutning.** (pr.) justification.
- räfskinn.** (bb.) fox-skin.
- ram.** border, frame.
- randen, inre.** (b.) inside border.
- randning i papper.** (pa.) wiremarks.
- randornamentering.** decorated border.
- rar or sällsynt.** rare.
- rätt.** rättelser.
- rättelser.** corrections, errata.
- rättelser saknas.** list of errata missing.
- red., redig.** redigerat.
- redigerat.** edited.
- redaktionsartikel or ledare.** editorial.
- redogörelse or berättelse.** report.
- remmika.** (pr.) frisket.
- ren sida.** blank page.
- renskrivet exemplar** (pr.) fair copy.
- rentryckt ark.** (pr.) advance sheet.
- restupplaga.** (bo.) remainders.

- reviderkorrektur *or* presskorrektur. (pr.)  
 last proof.  
 revy. review.  
 rödt snitt. (bb.) red edges.  
 rödtryck, med. rubricated.  
 rubrikrad *or* hufvudlinie. headline.  
 rygg, fast. (bb.) tight back.  
 rygg, lös. (bb.) loose back.  
 rygg, pressad. (bb.) decorated back.  
 ryggfält. (bb.) panel.  
 ryggtitel. binder's title.  
 ryssläder *or* juftläder. (bb.) Russia leather.

S

- saga. tale.  
 saknas. missing.  
 sakregister. (b.) index.  
 sällskap, lärddt. learned society.  
 sällskapsskrifter. society publications.  
 sällsynt *or* rar. scarce, rare.  
 samlingsband. pamphlet volume.  
 sammanbundet med. (b.) bound with.  
 sammandrag. abstract.  
 sammanhang. context.  
 sats, mellanslagen. (pr.) leaded matter.  
 sats, spärrad. (pr.) spaced composition.  
 sätta. (pr.) to compose.  
 sättare. (pr.) compositor.  
 sättbräde. (pr.) letter-board, composing  
 board.  
 sättlinje. (pr.) composing rule.  
 sättskepp. (pr.) galley.  
 se ofvan. see above.

TECHNICAL TERMS

- segelduk. (bb.) duck.  
 sekundaform. (pr.) second form.  
 sida, höger. (b.) odd page, recto.  
 sida, jämn *or* vänster sida. (b.) verso, even page.  
 sida, ren. (b.) blank page.  
 silkespapper. tissue paper.  
 skadad bokstaf *or* trasig bokstaf. (pr.) battered letter.  
 skadadt. mutilated.  
 skådespel. drama.  
 skära i stil. (bb.) to bleed.  
 skb. skinnband.  
 skinn. leather.  
 skinnband. (bb.) leather binding.  
 skinnryggsband. (bb.) binding with leather back.  
 skiss. sketch, rough draft.  
 skjuta ut en form. (pr.) impose.  
 skönlitteratur. literature, *i.e.*, fiction and poetry.  
 skrb. (bb.) skinnryggsband.  
 skrifbok. blank book.  
 skrifter, efterlemnade. posthumous works.  
 skrifter, utvalda. selected works.  
 skriftställare *or* författare. author.  
 slaktad. binding lost.  
 sliten inbindning. worn binding.  
 slutrad. (b.) bottom-line.  
 slut-underskrift. (b.) colophon.  
 slutvignet. (b.) tailpiece.  
 smädeskrift. libel.  
 smutsfläck. stain.

- smutstitel. (b.) half-title, bastard-title,  
fly-title.
- snitt. (bb.) edges.
- snitt, ciseleradt. (bb.) tooled edges.
- snitt, kammarmorert. (bb.) combed  
edges.
- snitt, marmorert. (bb.) marble edges.
- snitt, öfre. (bb.) head, top.
- snitt, rödt. (bb.) red edges.
- snitt, sprängdt. (bb.) sprinkled edges.
- sorgspel. tragedy.
- sorgkant. mourning border.
- spaltlinje. (pr.) column rule.
- spänne. *See* bokspänne.
- spärta. (pr.) to space.
- spärrad sats. (pr.) spaced composition.
- spelkort. playing cards.
- spetsbordyr. (bb.) dentelle border.
- spis. (pr.) blacks, *i.e.*, a space, quadrat or  
piece of furniture that rises and is im-  
printed on the sheets.
- sprängdt snitt. (bb.) sprinkled edges.
- st. stycke.
- stadium. (e.) state.
- stafrim. alliteration.
- stafvelse. syllable.
- stålstick. (e.) steel-engraving.
- stämpelpapper. stamped paper.
- stämpla. to stamp.
- stämplar, små. (bb.) petits fers, *i.e.*, small  
tools.
- stånd, i godt. in good condition.
- steg. (pr.) furniture.

- stentryck.** lithography.  
**stereot. (pr.)** stereotyperad.  
**stereotyperad.** stereotyped.  
**stil or bokstafstil or typ. (pr.)** types.  
**stil, fet. (pr.)** boldfaced types.  
**stil, götisk. (pr.)** black letter.  
**stil, mager. (pr.)** lightfaced types, lean-  
 faced types.  
**stilkast. (pr.)** type-case.  
**stjärna.** asterisk.  
**ströskrift or flygblad.** fly-sheet.  
**struket.** expurgated.  
**stycke. (bo.)** piece.  
**styfhäftad or kartonnerad. (bb.)** in boards.  
**subskribentsamlade. (bo.)** canvassing  
 booktrade.  
**svårläst manuskript. (pr.)** bad copy.  
**svartkonstmanér. (e.)** mezzotint.  
**svibelfisk. (pr.)** pi, *i. e.*, types mixed.  
**svinskin. (bb.)** pig skin.

T

- tankstreck.** dash.  
**tidning.** newspaper.  
**tidningsurklipp.** newspaper clipping.  
**tidtabell.** time-table.  
**till benäget påseende. (bo.)** on approval.  
**tillegnande. (b.)** dedication.  
**tills.** tillsammans.  
**tillsammans. (bo.)** in all.  
**titel, gemensam or hufvudtitel. (b.)** collec-  
 tive title.  
**titel, utan.** anepigraphous, without title.



- titelbl.** titelblad.  
**titelblad saknas.** title-page lacking.  
**titelfält. (bb.)** lettering piece.  
**titelplansch. (b.)** frontispiece.  
**titelupplaga. (b.)** a so-called new edition in every way unchanged, except for the title-page.  
**tjockt papper.** heavy paper.  
**topp, förgyld.** gilt top.  
**torrnål radering or kallnål radering. (e.)** dry point.  
**träpärmar *pl.*** wooden boards.  
**träsn. träsnitt.**  
**träsnitt.** woodcut.  
**trefärgstryck.** three color print.  
**trespaltig.** in three columns.  
**tryck med upphöjda linjer. (pr.)** anastatic printing.  
**trycka. (pr.)** to print.  
**tryckår or utgifningsår. (b.)** imprint date, year of publication.  
**tryckeri. (pr.)** printing office.  
**tryckfärdig. (pr.)** for press.  
**tryckfel.** misprint.  
**tryckfelsförteckning.** table of errata.  
**tryckning or upplaga.** impression, edition.  
**trycksvärta. (pr.)** printer's ink.  
**tunnt papper.** thin paper.  
**två gånger i månaden.** semi-monthly.

U

- under tryckning. (pr.)** in the press.  
**underslag. (b.)** bottom of a page.

## TECHNICAL TERMS

- understruken.** underscored.  
**understrykning.** underscoring.  
**undertecknad.** signed.  
**undertitel. (b.)** sub-title.  
**ungdomsskrifter.** juvenile literature.  
**upphöjda bind or höga bind. (bb.)** raised bands.  
**upphört att utkomma. (b.)** discontinued.  
**uppklistrad. (b.)** mounted.  
**upplaga i fickformat.** pocket edition.  
**upplaga, godtköps.** cheap edition.  
**upplaga, liten.** limited edition.  
**uppskuren.** cut open.  
**uppslagsbok or handbok.** reference book.  
**urval.** selection.  
**utan rabatt.** no discount.  
**utgången ur bokhandeln. (bo.)** out of print.  
**utgifningsår or tryckår.** imprint date, date of publication.  
**utgifningsort.** place of publication.  
**utklippsalbum.** scrapbook.  
**utläggare or anmärkare.** annotator.  
**utropstecken.** exclamation point.  
**utsirad bokstaf. (pr.)** fancy letter.  
**utstruket. (e.)** canceled.  
**utvalda skrifter.** selected works.

## V

- vänster sida or jämn sida.** verso, even page.  
**vapensköld.** coat of arms.

SWEDISH

**vattenfläck** *or* **mögelfläck.** waterstain, mildew.

**vattenlinjer** *pl.* (**pa.**) waterlines.

**vattenstämpel.** (**pa.**) watermark.

**veckoblad.** weekly newspaper.

**veckligen.** weekly.

**verldskarta.** map of the world.

**vinkelhake.** (**pr.**) composing stick.

**vinkelparentes.** brackets.





**RETURN  
TO** 

**LIBRARY SCHOOL LIBRARY**  
2 South Hall

642-2253

LOAN PERIOD 1	2	3
4	5	6

ALL BOOKS MAY BE RECALLED AFTER 7 DAYS

**DUE AS STAMPED BELOW**

DEC 3 1980		
JUN 18 1982		

FORM NO. DD 18, 45m, 6'76

UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA, BERKELEY  
BERKELEY, CA 94720

137

U.C. BERKELEY LIBRARIES



027252278

